

No. 1.

779

K13/118

Imisebenzi ya Bantu

ngu

Revisers R. Bengani.

index at end  
of 3rd book

indexed 13.12.46.

779

K13/118

whole MS was microfilmed  
Feb. 1947.

779

Imisebenzi Ya Bantu

ngu

Redvers R. Bengani  
Umlobi ka Phetheni (Std V)

no. Wozuyithathe (1<sup>st</sup> yr)

s 779 : 3 books

ends at

p. 528

179

K13/118

Lencwadi ngiyibeka  
ku Elizabeth Ntalimeng  
oyisiphethu somthombo  
wayo yonke imizamo yami

June 18, 1937.

Revised in 1939.

779 P.P. 1-528 K13/118  
 Isahluko Okuphakathi Ikhasi

1	Amazwi Okugala	
2	Ukusetshenziswa Komuthi	16
<del>3</del>	<del>Inqwanya</del>	<del>75</del>
<del>4</del>	<del>Ukusetshenziswa Komuthi</del>	<del>96</del>
5	Ukusetshenziswa Kwesikhumba	97
6	Ukusetshenziswa Kwensimbi-netusi	189
7	Ukusetshenziswa Kophondo nezinyo	219
8	Ukusetshenziswa Kwethambo	252
9	Ukusetshenziswa Kwetshe nobusengi	264
10	Ukusetshenziswa Kwezimpaphe	283
11	Ukusetshenziswa Kosekwa	300
12	Ukusetshenziswa Kokokucupha	325
13	Ukusetshenziswa Kobuhlalu	349
14	Ukusetshenziswa Kotshani	369
15	Ukusetshenziswa Kwentambo	410
16	Ukusetshenziswa Kwezimweli	428
17	Ukusetshenziswa Kobumba	444
18	Okunye	463
19	Ukusetshenziswa Okokwelapha	485
20	Ukuphothula	505
21	Isibonelo	513

179 Amazwi Okugala <sup>11</sup> K13/118 #

Phakathi kwabantu zazikhona  
izinyanga zokulumba izinto nge-  
zinto ezazidingeka zibe khona  
ekhaya ngoba zilifa lalelokhaya,  
zisetshenziswa khona ekhaya.

Ngakho singathanda ukungawama-  
lani nokawamazwi okuthi thina  
bantwana singawazi imisebenzi

Kulencwadi <sup>siloba</sup> ~~izinto~~ emangeminye  
yemisebenzi eyayenziwa abantu  
bakudala nanamhla isenziwa  
phakathi kwalabo abasaphila  
ngoku<sup>2</sup> sebenzisa lezozinto.

~~Fractum~~ Uma silanda umkho-  
ndo sibona ukuthi amadoda  
ayenza izinto ezithile, abesifa-  
zane nabo benza izinto ezithile  
ezisetshenziwa endlini naphandle.  
Imva<sup>ma</sup> yezinto ezazenziwa ngabantu  
kwa kungeyizo ezazenzelwa  
ukuthengisa nokuthola imali ngazo  
zazenzelwa ukusetshenziswa

779

K13/118

ekhaya. Noma ezinye zazilunjwa ngabalumbi bazo ngenhlakanipho enkulu nokho ezinye zaziba izinto noma ezingezinhle kwa kuya-phi.

Lokho kunokusicacela ukuthi ubuhle bento obukhulu buvezwa ukuncintisana kwezinyanga ~~ezinyanga~~ ezenza leyomisebenzi, ziyenzela ukuyithengisa, uma izinto zenzelwa ukuthengiswa zenziwa zibeningi ngesikhathi esifushane, kube ileyonyanga ibumbe noma ibaze noma yeluke ngobuciko ukuze leyento ithathe amehlo abantu abazotha noma ~~abazoyithenga~~ abazoyithenga.

Akusibo bonke abantu ababenesipho sobunyanaga ekubazeni noma ekwalukeni, kwakuthi uma umnumzane engumbazi, lololwazi lwakhe aludlulisele kubantwana bakhe, nabo benzanjalo kwababo abantwana lapho sekuyisikhathi sabo

779

K13/118<sup>m</sup>

Kwakunjalo futhi nakwa besifazane  
 babedlulisela kumadoda kazi abo  
ulwazi lwabo ekwalukeni naseku-  
 Gumbeni, kanti nabo bokwenza  
<sup>bona?</sup> njalo. Ngako imisebenzi yalondo  
 lozeka kanjalo, ~~basizukulwane~~  
 ngesizukulwane.

Ukulondolozwa kwezinto zase-  
<sup>why at time?</sup> ndulo phakathi kwezizwe kuyinto  
 ebalulekile; nathi ~~sinokuziqhaya~~<sup>qhenya?</sup>  
 ngezinto nemisebenzi eyayenziwa  
 okhokho bethu uma siyilondolozile  
 sayigcina, sase senza emihle  
 kunaleyo ngokwedlulisela, senza-ke  
 thina enokusiphilisa kulezizinsuku  
~~laphe namba umuntu asiphilisa~~  
~~ngesithu kuthukwisa ngasem kuleheni.~~

Namhlanje uma sibukisisa  
 siyafumanisa ukuthi ezintweni zemi-  
 ? sebenzi yabantu aqokoko owenziwayo  
 ngabantu abaningi ukuba baziphilise  
 ? ngawo ngokuthengisa babuyelwe

779

K13/118

inzuzo ~~emikhulu~~, ngaphandle kokusebenzisa umhlabathi <sup>kuphela</sup> ngokomakhono ~~wezenzisi kabanzi nezinhlobo~~ nokufuya imfuyo yezilwane zonke, okuyiyona-ke imisebenzi <sup>efanele</sup> eyokwenza ~~isibonisi~~ yibon bonke abantu abakhe emazweni ezabelo, <sup>ku</sup> namaluzevu, nasemapulazini abo, <sup>kwa</sup> naqashiweyo.

Zingabakhona izizathu ezibangela ukwesweleka kuwenziwe imisebenzi emikhulu yenzuzo ephe njwa ngabantu ugobo lwabo. Lelizwe laseAfrika lalihlezi isikhathi eside lingahanjelwa ngezinye izizwe ezikhona namuhla zivela emazweni asentshonalanga.

Njengoba abantu bakithi babengakhi ndawonye okoku phela, kunokwenzeka ukuba imisebenzi emikhulu enesizikho yesweleke ~~phakathi kwabantu~~.



K13/118

779

Okunye okubanga lokhu singathi  
 ukuba izinswelo zabantu baku-  
 qala zazingeziningi njengoba  
 thina sesizibona kangaka, nange-  
 nxa yokubeketa kwelizwe maye-  
 lana nempilo enhle yabantu; lokhu  
 kwenza ukuba abantu bangakhu-  
 thaleli ukusebenza ngokweqile,  
 ikakhulu-ke ngoba babephila  
~~ngokufuya~~ ngokufuya imfuyo.

van 8 - 16



779

top left, epelkoye 2008/08/12 ~~letter~~ marji

76

no number / 13/118

# UKUSETSHENZISWA KOMUTHI

7 Akusibo bonke abantu ababengolwazi lokubaza ngomuthi, namanje kulezinsuku zethu kusenjalo, kwakuya ngolwazi nangesiphiso salowo nalowo. Lomsebenzi wokubaza ngomuthi wawenziwa abesilisa.

Omunye wayethwasela into ayibazayo ethile, aze aziwe ilizwe lonke esigodini lesa ukuthi ngumfo kabani kulesisifunda ~~okuthi~~ obaza ukuthi nokuthi, ~~maximamilizane~~

Uma kufuneka lezozinto azibazayo bekuyiwa kuye, belayelwa yena nabanye abafika befuna lezozinto azibazayo. Athi-ke ngokubazela

7 ~~Wakubazela ngomuthi~~ ngomuthi ababize into ana ethile ngomsebenzi wakhe awenzi-leyo mhla umbhe inkuthu noma usheleni

779

ngesikhathi sokufika kwemali kwelilizwe

<sup>u</sup> kwakithini kwesinye isikhathi wayengaze-  
<sup>u</sup> abiza lutho, amuphe ngesihle, kwazi-  
<sup>u</sup> sa ukuthi abantu ~~kwakithini~~ babengaku-  
 jwayele ukuthengiselana, kwakusizwa-  
 na. kanti nalowo ophiwe ngokusizwa  
 usezobonga ngokubonga kwakhe mhla-  
 umbe naye angagcini ukumbonga  
 ngomlomo, kodwa abonge ngento  
 ethile, leyonto noma incane ibe into  
 enkulu enhliziyweni yenyanga leyo  
 ngoba iyamkele ngesandla esihle  
 esimhlophe ithi: "Ngiyabonga wena  
 wasekuthini, kukhulu lokhu ongipha  
 khona."

Akusiyo yonke belu imithi emile  
 emahlanzeni nasemahlathini amakhulu  
<sup>u</sup> esetshenziswa ukubaza, ~~okubazwayo~~  
 kukhethwa izinhlobo zemithi ethize  
 engazukudabuka noma seyomile,  
 futhi kube luhlobo lwemithi elukhuni  
 Nxa ogd<sup>u</sup>ulayo engena ehlathini

K13/118

770

nembazo yakhe, uhamber ehlola imi-  
 thi leyo yokubaza lokho akufuna-  
 yo, uyayazi lapho itholakala khona  
 ihle aqonde khona, ngoba izinhlobo  
 ezithize zimila endaweni ethile  
 kwenge indawo ~~ngokwemithi~~ ayikho  
 Lokho kufana nemithi yokwelapha  
 izifo ayifane imile yonke indawo,  
 inezifunda lapho imila khona, iyaziwa  
 inyanga yokwelapha ihle ibange kule-  
 sosigodi. Usegena ehlathini ecwani-  
 nga imithi eqondile yathi thwi,  
 uzogaula osuvuthiwe ngempela,  
 kumbe awise sonke isihlahla  
 salowo muthi esigaulela phansi  
 nesiqu saso uma ezobaza izinto  
 ezinkulu ezinjengezingqwembe noma  
 imiqengqe nokunye okudinga uhlonzi  
 olugatha, kanti uma kungumbazi  
 wezinkezo uzogaula nje igatsha  
 lomuthi angacakeli phansi sonke  
 isihlahla engazubwenza lutho

ngaso. Phela-ke nabatheza izinkuni  
 basuke Bengazentulile ngoba  
 isuke iminingi yesabeka imithi  
 yokubaswa eseyazomela inezinku-  
 ni eziningi kanye neziphunzi zezi-  
 godo esezoma esezithezeka ka-  
 lula. Uga<sup>w</sup>ula ngobunono obunje  
 ekhumbula khona ukuthi, nangomu-  
 so usayophinda azogaula kuso  
 lesosihlahla mhla esebaza ezinye  
 izinto zakhe. Lesi isenzo esibo-  
<sup>pela</sup> ngekayo, ukunakekela izinto ezo-  
 phinda zibe nosizo ngomuso lapho  
 sezidingeka ukusetshenziswa,  
 kunokuba lezozinto ezinosizo zihle  
 zixaphaxaphazwe ngasikhathi sinye  
 kanti okuningi akuzukwenziwa  
 lutho ngalesosikhathi.

479

R 13/118.

19.2

Imithi engathintwa ✓  
Imithi okwaliwa nayo. ✓  
Imithi engenalusizo ✓  
Amahlathi amakhulu. ✓

Imisebenzi yemithi.

1. Okubazwa ngomuthi yilokhu:—  
 Uqwebé (ugqoko), isixembé, iwisa,  
 isigqiki, ukhezo, ithunga (umqengqé),  
 isigubu, Uzwathi, umqengqé, induki,  
 Uthi lomkhonto, isagila, iphini,  
 ucwala, isihlibi, isondo lenqola,  
 ijoke, isiqhaza, iqoyi, isivalo sophi-  
 co, ukubiy isibayangezibonda, ukubiy-  
 amasimu, incekoa, inkonjane,  
 ichopelo, ingodwane, ukhozi (uboko),  
 ishungu, Igala, izinsika, imiqadi,  
 imishayo, izintingo, isigqulelo.

2. imbazo, isampotho, isinqindi,  
 ucelemba, usungulo, isimbo  
 umqcala

Umqogo, isigongodo, ihlahla,  
 ipali, ipheklo, ugalu

# 13<sup>th</sup> UQWEMBE (UQQOKO) 21

52 Kubaza amadoda noma amakhehla.  
Indodana nca ibeka uyise ebaza  
nayo iyazifundela. Akukhethile iloo  
nje ozifundele uyabaza.

53 Kubazwa nje obala kakufihlwa  
kakusiso nomsebenzi womuzi manye.  
Nabe minye imizi bayazifundela.

13 Uqwembe lolu abanye ~~abanye~~ salu-  
biza ngokuthi uqwembe, lokho-ke  
kuya ngokubiza kwa bantu ngaban-  
tu, ngoba umhlaba ~~umhlaba~~ ubanzi  
na bantu banamagama amaningi  
nahluke beyo okuchaza nokubiza  
into. ~~Abanye~~ ~~abanye~~ ~~abanye~~ ~~abanye~~  
~~abanye~~ ~~abanye~~ ~~abanye~~ ~~abanye~~

18 Uqwembe noma uqwembe singalubiza  
ngokuthi ~~umhlaba~~ yisona sitsha ~~esiphambili~~  
~~esiphambili~~ ~~esiphambili~~ ~~esiphambili~~ sokwe-  
phulela inyama yenkomo noma eye-  
mvu noma eyembuzi, nayo yonke  
inyama engaberebhatshiner ebhaya  
noma ezingelwe yenyamazane phela.

621

811

13



779

K13/118

Luyisitsha esiphatha yonke inyama  
evuthiwe nanxa iluhlaza, noma izo-  
phekwa nanxa yosiwa. Yisona-ke  
sithebe esihle senyama.

Izingwembe lezi azilingani, ezinye  
zibankulu nxa zenziwe ngemithi  
emikhulu, ezinye zibancane, lezo-  
ezibazwe ngemithi emincane. <sup>belu</sup> ~~Kidwa~~  
~~ekingene njani~~

Uqwembe yisona sitsha esihle kakhulu  
ngaba kungathi nanxa kukhona  
isihambi esihambele ekhaya noma  
sikhulekile sizodlula, sithokoze  
nxa ~~shana~~ sizwa umnumzane ethi  
kubanta bakhe abalethe uqwembe.  
Sithokozi swa ukwazi ukuthi  
umnumzane uzosiphakela inyama.

58

Ukubazwa kwalo, lubazwa ngesa-  
mpompo. Isampotho siyinsimbi  
enjengamageja akekhandwa kuqala  
zinyanga ezazikhanda okwensimbi.  
Sinomsuka ophiselwa emphinini

779

K13/118

omncane nje, ububanzi baso bunga-  
ngeminwe emithathu yesandla isi-  
banqiwe. Isona-ke isampotho oku-  
gujwa ngaso lapha phakathi la<sup>bla</sup> kuzoba  
iyona ndawo yokudlela esiswini salo.

(No longer  
used)

Uma uqwembe selugigile, sekwaboboka  
luyashiswa noma lumbelwe phansi  
noma lubekwe phezu kombhangala  
wesibaya sezinkomo ngoba alusenamsebe  
nzi walutho.

~~54~~

54

Uqwembe lubazwa ngalemithi,  
ngendelu, elinye iqama lalomuthi  
2: kuthiwa isidwadwa, luyabazwa futhi,  
2,2 nangomganu, nangog<sup>m</sup>qwa bagqwa ba,  
nomqamu, nomkhamba.

557

Yonke lemithi iyizihlahla ezinkulu  
ezimila emahlathini emahlanzeni  
amakhulu. Umkhamba wona uya-  
zimilela enkangala ezishaya sahla-  
nzana ehezihlahla. Umuthi ocishu  
ukwaziwa nayingane encane lonke  
ilizwe. Ugaula umuthi uthi

56 ungawunquma uwele phansi ubusunquma  
 † isinqamu esilingene ukwenza uqwembe  
 17 oluqondile, ingabe olukhulu noma  
 oluncane. Lapho-ke ususidabula  
 phakathi isinqamu ngembazo encane  
 ephathwa ngasandla ~~si~~ sinye.

57 Usuqala ngokux<sup>h</sup>oza, usuqopha nga-  
 † phansi wenza amasondo, phela  
 14 amasondo oqwembe amane, uthi uba-  
 † 17 za amasondo ub<sup>sh</sup>abaza kanye nezi-  
 nkintsho ezimbili zokuphatha nokule-  
 ngisa ngapha nangapha. Uma lube-  
 kiwe uqwembe lungahle lulengiseke  
 kalula ngenkintsho lena ebaziwe.

58 Uthi uqala ukuxhoza ngembazo  
 † 17 ubusuwathe tha! tha! tha! amagxo  
 lo axebuleke kalula.

Imbazo le okubazwa ngayo iyi-  
 mbazo eyatehandwa yaphiselwa emphi-  
 nini inomsuka onjengowe-geja.

Lapho-ke uqwembe seluxhozekile  
 selubonakala ukuthi amasondo alo

779

K13/118

onke a<sup>se</sup> lumisa phansi kahle alusatshe-  
 ki, seluphendulwa selugujwa ngesa-  
 58 mpotho ngapha ngalapha<sup>la</sup> ludabule  
 †17 ngakhona usaklaya isigodo.

Nxa isiqediwe indlwane yokudlela  
 sokuthathwa ummese kubazwa ngawo  
 seluphalwa ngawo nangaphakathi.

Kwesinye isikhathi kuthatha izinsu-  
 ? kuyana ezithile ukubaza ngakho.

59<sup>u</sup> ↓ zinye izinyanga zigqumisa lesosinqa-  
 19 mu somuthi ~~ngokubazwa~~ ngokubazi-  
 beka exhibeni ivukele kuso ngomuso; ezinye  
 zisigqibe emqubeni ukuze sihlale  
 so silunama singomile, khona kobaze-  
 kakalula kusathambile.

Uma selubazwe lwaphela lwathi  
 du, kubaswa umlilo kushiswe ama-  
 gelekedla abemane athi nxa ese-  
 bomvu klubu, selushiswa ngawo nga-  
 phandle yonke indawo, luze lube-  
 mnyama kanye nama-sondo alo,  
 lushiswe nalapha emlonyeni walo

779

ekugcineni, lusale <sup>K13/118</sup> ngaphakathi ~~lusale~~  
lubemhlophe khona.

14 Uqwebembe luwama ukwenziwa lube banzi  
 phakathi luye ngokuncipha  
 emaceleni ngasezinkintshweni zalo.

61 Izinyanga ezibaza izinqwembe  
 nxasana zizithengisa zihamba zi-  
 ngamula izwe zizithwele ngokuzile-  
 ngisa zingena ziphuma imizi ngemizi  
 uma zizihle abazifunayo basheshu  
 bazithenge ubuthaphuthaphu.  
 Ezinkulu zazithengiswa ngembuzi,  
 esingathi namhla ngeshumi <sup>lo</sup>sheleni  
 okungukuthi ~~unambukhama~~ intengo  
 yembuzi ejwayelekile kubantu bonke  
 lapha ~~kwama~~ abafuye izimbuzi.  
 Ukuthengisa kwakuya njalo ngokwedlu-  
 lana kwezinqwembe ubukhulu nango-  
 buhle boqwembe. Ezinye zazihlo-  
 tshiswa ngobuciko obukhulu.

18+ Uma inyama leade ibengelwa noma  
 19 yephulelwe oqwembeni luyaphalwa

20

nje ngommese bese lugaxwa endu-  
kwini ehlongiwe laphaya ezintungweni  
khona endlini. Uqwembe <sup>komnumzane</sup>

kuvama ukuba oluhle oluncanyana;

uma-ke zithengiswa namuhla

~~phakathi~~ <sup>abantu kanye</sup> ~~ku~~ abelungu bayazithenga

ngenxa yobuhle bazo, bezithengela

ukuklobisa ngazo ezindlini ~~zazo~~

nokukhombisa izihlobo ~~zazo~~ uma

zihambele kubo umsebenzi owe-

nziwa <sup>abantu</sup> ~~zazo~~ <sup>abantu bazithengela</sup> ~~zazo~~ <sup>abantu</sup> ~~zazo~~

~~zazo~~ ukudlela kuzo bona.

Uqwembe luyisitsha esihle kakhulu

ngoba luyephuzza ukuguga luhlala

Iminyaka eminingi lusebenza, ika-

khulu ngoba alusetshenziwa nsuku

zonke ngoba inyama ivela kancane

15. Kubaza amadoda ayizinyanga  
zokubaza.

16. Othandayo uya fundiswa aze naye  
ethwase abe ngumbazi owaziwayo  
kwe dlulane izandla zaba bazi.

- 51 Izinyanga zibazela imizi yazo.  
Abantu bazibone bakhangeke  
bazibekise. ~~Of~~ Omunye afune ezi-  
nkulu, omunye akhethe oluncane.  
Inyanga iyazithengisa, ihamba  
izithwile izilengisile.
- 
- 52 Kufundwa enyangeni ebazayo.
- 53 Umsebenzi wabantu bonke nje  
abanamakhandla okubaza - kawu-  
khethele muntu. Inqobo othandayo  
uyawethwasela uma ezobaza ngo-  
bunono uchume umsebenzi wakhe.
- 
- 19 Ngqwembe uma kade ludlela luyaphakwa  
ngesingindi nangesiphalo luphanye  
kwe. Kakuvunywa ukuba lukhothwe  
yinja - ngoba iluthela ngamathe  
ayo ilungcolise.
- 
- 60 Kabeyiswa, bayaziwa nje ukuthi  
umfo kabani uyinyango yokubaza izi-  
ngqwembe, olufunayo angaya kuyena.
- 61 Bathola ishami ngoqwembe, noma imbuzi,  
noma yisaka lokudla.

## 13 779 ISIXEMBE

K13/118

Kubazwa isixembe.

13 Isixembe silukhezo olukhulu lokuphaka  
 † ukudla okusezimbizeni, emabodwe-  
 14 ni uma sekuvuthiwe okunjengemi-  
 baqanga noma izijingi. Sona-ke  
 siya bonda bonda nje ~~nxashane~~ usu-  
 phaka ukudla, kuqedwe ukuphaka  
 ukudla sikhothwe ngeminwe, noma  
 owesifazane obephaka asinike  
 umntanakhe asikhothe ngayo iminwe  
 bese sihlonywa ezintungweni zendlu  
 sikhwezeka khona, sobuye sihoshelwe  
 wona lowomsebenzi waso ~~Abantu~~ ngo-  
 muso.

55 Nayo inyanga ebaza izixembe ithatha  
 imbazo yayo iye ehlathini ithi ukunge-  
 na khona ihlangane nomuthi ewufu-  
 nayo iqawule ~~lowo~~ lowomuthi, inqume  
 isigxotshana esincane esingangenga-  
 lo ubude baso lapho silinganiswa  
 54 Imithi okubazwa ngayo izixembe



*namu*

~~Namuy~~ umxamu, noma umphumbulu,  
nemumo, nesiklali, ~~namu ingqam~~  
~~ngumxamu~~ Lemithi mikhulu imila  
emahlanzeni ingangomunga ubu-  
khulu bayo. Isikhali simila ema-  
hlathini aseziqotsheni.

17. Lenyanga yokubaza isinqamula  
isigxotshana lesi ezobaza. ~~sona~~  
isicanda phakathi kuphume izince-  
zu ezimbili kuso, bese-ke iluxhoza  
olunye ucezu ngenzansi ishiye isigamu  
salo sibe ngangesandla somuntu  
~~ovakalaka~~ ngenhla naso isigxotshana.  
Isigamu lesi esishiyile isisixhoza  
emaceleni isibuyisa sengathi osibona  
sisenjalo angahle athi kubazwa  
iwisa, isibuyisa ngembazo belu ayi-  
kasebenzisi ummese, kungaphela  
lokho kubuyisa isithatha-ke ummese  
isicija ngawo isibuyi buyisa ngawo.  
~~Phakathi~~ Isandla sesejwayela  
ukubaza yenza yenza nje masinya

779

K13/118

ne umuntu abone sekusixembe khona  
singakapheli.

58. Isithatha isigwedo sokugweda,  
isigwedo lesi senziwa ngommese  
omdala osuwaqgwala ofana  
nommese wokudlala etafuleni, uthi  
ungalolwa kakhulu ugotshwe pha-  
mbili uthandelwe ngemuva lapho  
kuzoba isibambo khona, ngama-  
phalo esikhumba senkomo noma  
uthandelwe ngesikhumba nje.

Isithatha isigwedo lesi igweda  
ngaso lapha ishiye khona indawo  
eyibaze yafana newisa. Uma isiyi-  
gwedile yayiqeda isisibeka-ke  
ilanga elilodwa ukuze sihwamuke,  
sona-ke siyahlonywa nje ezintungwe-  
ni zendlu lapho kubaswa khona,  
a khona sosheshe some ukuze siba-  
zeke kalula. ~~h~~ Inyanga le isi-  
sithatha sesihwamukile, isethula  
ezintungweni, isibaza, ibaza

See So Nee

amabazelo amancane khona phakathi isebenzisa isigwedo ukuze kube kuhle, igweda ngaphakathi kuphela ayi ngaphandle.

58 Uma sesiphelile ngaphakathi isithatha ummese isibaza ngawo ngaphandle, isilokhu isiphala phala, ibuye isiqotha-ke manje ibaza amabazelo amancane impela isilolongisisa ukuze sibe bushielelezi.

57 Ithi ingaqeda ukusilolonga sonke ithathe amagelekedla akandwe anje ngemikhonto iwafake emlilweni abemane noma abemahlanu uma izixembe ezibaziwe ziziningi.

Kuthi angababomvu ngumlilo amagelekedla ithathe ngalinye ishise isixembe phezulu lapha emlonyenini isilobe nje isithi shi! shi! shi!

~~Phakathi~~ Phakathi naso isixembe ibaze yasishiya isibono, lesisibono isisiloba sibamnyama, umhlobiso lowa

K13/118

Igelekedla liphola qede ilibuyisele ezikho ihoshe elinye eselibomvu ksilobe ngalo, sibe mnyama lapha emlonyeni nasesibonweni kanti simhlophe yonke indawo.

Ezinye izinyanga zokubaza ziya sishisa nangemuva zenze ukuba siqine, kanti ezinye azisishisi njalo, lokhu kuya ngokuthanda <sup>u</sup> kombazi.

18 Sithi singaphela iinyanga isisinika uname usephaka konke ukudla y ngaso, ileyondlu inesixembe sakwayo, nephini layo.

15 Asingadibali ukuthi izixembe ~~maza~~ zibazwa yiwo amadoda ayizinyanga zokubaza ~~wana~~ nezingwembe, nezinkezo, amaphini nezikhethr

61 Nazo ungabona ununtu ehamba ezithwele efunisa ngazo, abanye bamkhangenze umbidlana, abanye bamnike openyana. ~~Zijona~~ ukubiza usheleni.

16 Isixembe sibaywa amadoda ayazi  
nyanga zokubaza.

Isixembe kasibekwa phansi  
19 uma sibonda sibekwa phezu kwe-  
mbiza. Uma sesibondile sinikwa  
ingane ukuba isikhothe. Siya-  
hlonywa ezintungweni ukubekwa  
kwaso emsamu.

20 Sisase<sup>h</sup>henziwa kakhulu nanamu-  
hla.

51 Ababazi bayazithengisa.

52 Bayazifundela nje ngoba kulula  
ukusibaza

53 Nobani othandayo uyazibazela

59 Kugashelwa ukuba uthi kwaso lube-  
lulingane isandla lungabinzima  
kakhulu. Kakubazwa ngomutshi  
ophehlwayo nohumuzekayo.

779

K13/118

60 Ababazi kaba ~~h~~zwa ngalutho  
bangabantu nje.

---

61 Bayazithengisa ngozuka  
nango sheleni.

779

K13/118

Kubazwa iwisa

Iwisa leli isona sikhali esikhulu esibaz  
 wa ngomuthi esaziswa kakhulu ~~ngawo~~  
~~amawisa~~ amadoda. Ngingathi bonke  
 abanumzane bemizi banawo amawisa  
 ezindlini ~~noma~~ <sup>nga</sup> mabili ~~noma~~ <sup>nga</sup> matha-  
 thu. Kugala izwa lisabasa ngokadala  
~~amawisa~~ amadoda ayethi nxa ehamba  
 abe ephethe izinduku, newisa  
 lingasali, kwakuyiyona nduku enkulu  
 yokunqamula izwe. ~~newisa~~ ~~amawisa~~  
 Iwisa lalisetshenziswa kakhulu  
 ngesikhathi sezimpi, bekuthi nxa  
 isihlangane yabambana ngezandla  
 ufumane izinsizwa sezidabula  
 amawisa azo, zagalele ngawo ~~zis-~~  
 kaze ikhanda lenye indoda. ~~indoda~~

K13/118

~~manzi, ingasade nbotshana zamfazi~~  
~~izwakate isho ngezwi ithi "Ngadla~~  
~~mina mfo kabani." Isho imdabula~~  
~~isisu <sup>ngalo ubuchopho</sup> ~~amuntu kusakazeka amathu~~~~  
~~mbu ibimeqa njalo ibeke phambiti.~~  
 lwisa ~~let~~ liyinduku yamabutho, uma  
 insizwa iphethe lona ~~esandleni~~ lihle  
 ligewate isandla sayo, nayo izizwe  
 18 isinesibindi esesabekayo namandla  
 amakhulu, ~~kunjalonje yesabeke nempela~~  
 izinsizwa ezazibulala izilwane  
 zakuqala njengengwe ~~yamawon~~  
~~namphakathini~~ zazisebenzisa iwisa.  
 Uma kukhona ingwe ~~isigqirini~~ esibule-  
 lele izimvu ~~zobanwanwan~~ bekukhetha  
 izinsizwa ezingamaqhawe, ezinesibindi  
~~zinamandla futhi~~ ziyiphumele ingira  
 leyongwe.

Lapho-ke zowulanda ziwulande  
 umkhondo wayo izinja, zothi uku-  
 ba zifike lapho ihobe khona ingwe  
~~yamawon~~ inyamazane ~~verbler kakhulu~~



✓ esikhumba sayo simabalabala amn-  
 yama namhlophe, uboya baso obu-  
 cwebezelayo, zizwakale seziyikho-  
 nkotha zingenakusondela kuyo <sup>ngoba</sup> izo-  
 gxuma ngokuphazima kwesisa iyidabu-  
 dabule nje injana isiswana, amathu-  
 njana asakazekele lena. ~~phansi~~  
 Uma nazo izinja zithukuthela nge-  
 mpela ukuba ingaze icishu'uku-  
 ziqeda nje izicakela phansi ~~ngoba~~,

Izinga nazo ngokuyazi kwayo zoziba-  
 lekela zibuyele kubaninizo. Pho! izinsizwa  
 ziphume emakhaya ziyiqondile zihlome  
 ngamahawu newisa insizwa ngenisizwa  
 zihle ziqonde la kukhonkotha khona  
 izinja zoqhamuka qede ingwe izi-  
 bone, kayisathukuthela lapho isimzi-  
 mba usumncane ungangōwēkathi

779

K13/118

ingabe isachitha sikhathi-ke lapho  
 nayo iyosuka igxume ibeke phezulu  
 igxumela ensizweni eqondene nayo  
 isiqonde ukuhlala entanyeni <sup>inqanule</sup>  
~~intama~~ <sup>nthambo</sup> kube kuphela; nensizwa isi-  
 zovika ngehawu layo ifike iziphose  
 kulo, insizwa igalele phezu kweleha-  
 nda layo ilishaye idabule ubucopho-  
 ngaphakathi, kube kuphela isifile  
 njalo ingwe. Isiyathwalwa noma  
 iya hlinzwa, sokubuywa nesikhumba.  
 Isikhumba lesi sisetshenziswa ama-  
 khosi ngokuthunga amabeshu oku-  
 bincwa nje ~~noe~~ ~~asemakhaga~~ ~~kubuswa~~  
~~okungamiblan~~

19. Namuhle-ke iwisa leli selavalwa  
 phakathi kwezwe kalisa phathwa  
 zinsizwa noma amadoda chamba  
 edabula izwe, lokho sekulicala,  
 usungaze ulibone liphethwe ama-  
 phoyisa akwahulumeni, ngoba lesa-  
 tshwa ubungozi balo phakathi kwezwe.

54 Iwisa lenziwa ngalemithi; ngomnqayi, nangomnquma nangomncaka nangomsimbithwa, yonke lemithi itholakala khona.

55 emahlanzeni, yenza nezinduku ezinkle-  
kakhulu, kukhethwa imithi eqinile engada-  
bukhi. Amawisa abazwa ngomncaka  
ambalamibili, amhlophe nganxanye abe-  
bomvu nganxanye, kanti awomsimbith-  
wa amhlophe nganxanye abebomvu nga-  
nxanye.

56 Inyanga yokubaza amawisa ithi  
ingafica umuthi ewuthandayo iwugale  
inqamule isinqamu bese isinqamula  
izincezu noma zibentathu, kulezo-  
ncezu ezintathu, yilolo luzophuma  
iwisa. Isiqala ukubaza olunye ~~web~~  
ucezu iqophe induku ishiye ngenhla  
isikhanjana ilapho kuzoba ikhanda  
lewisa khona. Isibaza yonke induku  
Inyanga isizobaza ikhanda lewisa  
ngamabazelo amahle amaneane  
iqothisise ukubaza kwayo ilibulunga.

779

K13/118

kahle ngommese libe imbulunga  
efana nembokodo yokuqotha umuthi  
wezinyanga zokwelapha izifo.

57 Khathisimbe nxa kuthi selibaziwe  
iwisa, inyanga yabona induku ~~ta~~ yalo  
igoba iyalelula njengemiphini yama-  
geja nokunye njengezixembe, ngokuli-  
cindezela ngendabutshe eliyisicaba  
leluleke, noma ngolulifusa emlilweni  
obasiwe ngotshani, lingafuseka isifa-  
ka embaxeni yomuthi ilelula kancane  
nalo livume ukweluleka.

Kuyenzeka ukuba lidabuke  
futhi, uma-ke kunjalo iyalihluka  
ngobulongwe yenke indawo, ithi inga-  
susa ubulongwe iliphage lenke  
ngonwali umhlwehlwe wenkabi ogci-  
nelwa yona lemisebenzi enjengalena.  
Ukuvimbela ukudabuka komuthi  
obazwayo noma uluphi uhlobo  
nxa ludabuka ugqunyiswa emqu-  
beni wezinkomo ngaloko<sup>h</sup> ulunge.

SEA SONI 118

779 Incekwa yiwisa elibazwe kahle labanemisele ehlatshwe yonke imbulungu. Linamaqhuzu emace leni. Elokusina nokukhetha emsindweni.

Inkonjane yiwisa elibazwe laba namaphiko, lanekhanda phezulu njengelenyoni. Libotshozwe imbobo eyindilinga ikhanda lenyoni. Nalo elokusina.

Ichophelo iwisana elincane libazwa lifane nephepha leli elidlalwayo lamakati okuthiwa yigoli. Liyacija phezulu liphuma amaphiko phezulu. Elokusina nezintombi ziyaliphatha.

Ingodwane iwisana elincane lokusina emsindweni. Induku yabo imbiwa phansi esiqwini somuthi libazwa kahle lithi ukugoba.

779

K13/ 118

38.3<sup>x</sup>

Iwisa laliphathwa yiNkosi.  
Amabutho ayelikhroma epitshwe  
yiNkosi.

## ISIGQIKI (UMGQIKI) 1

Kubazwa isigqiki. K13/118

18 Isigqiki ~~let~~ lesi abanye basibiza ngoku-  
thi umgqiki, umgqiki ~~wasibizisa~~  
~~ngokwenza~~ kuhlalwa kuwo. Singathi-ke  
~~akhona~~ isona sikhala sethu esikhala kuso,  
kuhlala kuso abesilisa bodwa abanu-  
mzane nezinsizwa, ika khulu izinsi-  
zwa zivama ukuhlala phansi zizi  
n~~ze~~ ~~ngokwenza~~ phezu kwezikhumba  
ziphequlile ama~~beshu~~ ~~manzi~~ ukuze  
angasheshi ~~ngokwenza~~ ukuguga nokuhwa-  
yeka uboya. Abesifazane kabalokothi

19 *Prohibition* bahlale esigqikini njengamadoda,  
bona bendlala amacansi bahlale  
kuwo, nezinsizwa zihosha izicephu  
zihlale kuzo. Siyaziwa isigqiki so-  
mnumzane. Akekho ekhaya ongahle  
aqoshaqoshame phezu kwaso ngo-  
kuthanda, kungaze kube nguye  
umnumzane ohlonipha umuntu woku-  
hamba ophambukete kwakhe

K13/118

ongamewusela isigqiki ukuba ahlale kuso uma engamethulelanga esinye sezikhumba zakhe ezilenga emgibeni khona endlini.

18 Isigqiki siyasetshenziswa futhi njengesicamelo sokulala, umnumzane ucamela kuso isigqiki sokulala.

14 Isigqiki sinamasendo amane kodwa asiphakeme kwakuyaphi, kulula ukuba ungacamela phezu kwaso sihlupha nje ngoba kulukuni ukucamela kuso, ngaphandle kwabaniniso abasejwayele. Abantu abajwayele imicamelo yabelungu ethambileyo bezwa ubunzima beke bacamela phezu kwesigqiki ubusuku bonke, bavuka bezibika ubuhlungu bamakhanda nokwephuka kwezintamo zabo, nezingulu zabo ngenxa yokuhlaba kwehlabathi elukhuni kade bebele phezu kocansi, ngoba sebejwayela imibede ethambileyo.



14 Kukhona nezigqiki ezibizwa ngokuthi  
 7 imibuku ngoba phela imibukuza nje  
 17 yezinqamu zomuthi. Lezigqiki  
 zenziwa ngokunqamula isinqamu  
 esilingeneyo ukuhlala phezu kwaso  
 mhlaumbe inyanga e bazayo iyawu-  
 baza phezulu noma macaleni  
 onke kube kuphela. Loluhlobo lwe-  
 sigqiki nato luvamile phakathi ~~tem~~  
 kwemizi. ~~yabamama~~

15 Isigqiki sibazwa ngamadoda.

16 Amadoda ayizinyanga zokubaza  
 yiwona abaza izigqiki.

20 Isigqiki siyasetshenziswa kakhulu  
 nanamuhla lokhu.

51 Izinyanga ezibaza izigqiki ziyazithe-  
 ngisa, imali yazo isuka esihlanwini  
 sosheleni.

52 Umuntu ufunda emyangeni yokubaza  
 ofundayo ubaza kube izigwegwe  
 kube amagqizimba nje. Kuze  
 kuze ngokuya ejwayele aze

779

ethu ase efundiswa yinyanga yokubaza.

- 53 Kubaza umnumzane nendodana ingafunda nje kuyise. Akufihlwa, kubazelwa obala phansi kwesihlahla.
- 54 Nansi imithi ebaza izigqiki noma umigqiki - izicamelo noma imibuku: indanda, umncaka, umkhamba, ingayi, isifuce, ingqwanqane, umqwenya. Umncaka ubaza izigqiki ezibomvu ulukhuni lowomuthi.
- 55 Tyagaulwa emahlathini nase mahlanzeni. Amahlathi amakhulu ase Nyonyama, e Phasiwe, e Mtakayikhojwa, e Mbone, e Mhelweni - kwa Nogqoza.
- 56 Kukhojwa isingamu somuthi osudatshulwe waklaywa phakathi, kwakhishwa umongo. Kubazwa umbumbulu kuxhojwe amasondo amane. Umongo ukhishwa ukuze umgqiki ungadabuki.
- 57 Kubazwa ngesampotho izembe elincane eliphathwa ngasandla sinye.

Kubazwa indawo elingene ukukhlala komuntu ngezinqe, noma elingene ikhanda nxa umuntu esecamele. Isinye sibazwa sigonde, esinye sibazwa sithi ukubensa kancane-emaceleni kushiywa isibambo esincane, esilobhwayo ngenzimbi eshisiwe. Amasondo amanye abanamagilwana amancane awazongolozile. Siphakwa sesibazwe ngamabazelo amancane. Siphakwa ngocelembanangommese. Amasondo ayanqunywa alinganiswe ukuzesime sithi mpo. Singazesatsheka. Siyalolongwa ngebhe elifana nechoba size sibebushelilezi.

58 Kugaulwa ngocelemba nangezembe, kubazwa ngesampotho nangesingindi. Umhlobiso wenziwa ngesigwedo. Kulotshwa ngemagelekedla. Kulolongwa ngebhoba imbobo yokusilengisa ibotshozwa ngosungulo.

59 Kubazelwa enkundleni ngasesangweni. Uma kumakhaza kubazelwe

779

K13/118

44  
45  
46

endlin ngasemnyango ukuze ku-  
khanye. Akuvunyelwe ukuba izingane  
zigange ngezinto zom<sup>n</sup>umzane obazayo  
into ebazwayo kaYibekwa nje  
lapho ingeqiwa ngowesifazane. Ngoba  
uma eyeqile, umyeni wakhe obazayo  
angathola ingozi ~~uk~~ uma kuphethwe  
izikhali. Ukhuni olubazwayo lugco-  
kwa ngobulongwe ukuze luthambe  
lungadabuki - noma lukhathwe ngo-  
nwali.

60 Ababazi bayaziwa njengabantu  
ababaza ukuthi nokuthi. Kutshelwane  
ngabo. Kodwa nabo babangabantu  
nje, kabahlonishwa ngoba bengaba  
bazi. Kodwa bona bayaziwa ukuthi  
ubani ubaza ukuthi.

61 Izigqiki bayazithengisa ngokudla,  
nangezimbuzi - isibuzikazi sithole  
isigqiki.

gaur vanaj 44 diek  
na 47.

779

Kubazwa izinkezo

54 Izinkezo zibazwa ngomgxamu, nango-  
 mncaka, nangomdakane, nangedungamuzi,  
 55 nangeminye imithi etholakala emahlathi-  
 ni ehlanze kuya ngokuthanda kwenyanga  
 yokubazwa izinhlobo zemithi ezikhe-  
 thayo nangemithi etholakala kuleyonda-  
 wo.

18 Idungamuzi umuthi ongabaswa uma  
 ubasiwe kuthiwa udunga umuzi wehlu-  
 kane phakathi. Uma eaka wenza  
 izinkezo ezinhle ezimbala omnyama  
 18 ngapha, ubebomvu ngaphaya, lezizinke-  
 14 zo ezabanumzane abadla ngazo  
 amasi. Izinkezo zomdakane zimhlophe,  
 lezi ezamakhosikazi adla ngazo imicuku.  
 Izinkezo zisetshenziswa kakhulu  
 uma kudliwa ngazo amasi nakho  
 konke okunye ukudla okunjengezijingi  
 nemidokwe. Uma sekuphelile  
 ukudla ngezinkezo ziyesulwa ~~zifa-~~  
 zihlonywe ezintungweni noma zifakwe

How kept?  
 18

779

K13/118

48

esampompeni zilengiswe endlini.

56

57

17

Izinyanga ezibaza izinkezo ~~zizinyanga~~  
zinqamula isinqamu somuthi sibenga-  
ngobude bengalo yomuntu, uma isinqamu  
sisikhulu, siklaywa phakathi ngembazo  
izincezu ezimbili, kube ilocezu  
lukhiphe ukhezo.

Lolucezu inyanga iyalubaza isixebulile  
igxolo ilunciphise kakhulu sonke isidu-  
mbu salo kusale ikhanjana eliqoshe-  
lwe ngenzansi kwalo, isidunjana

✓

sonke sixozwe ngamabazelo amakhu-  
lu kuze kuthi nxasthaxa sekusala  
indukwana engangesithupha ubuqa-  
tha iqaleke ukubaza ngokunakeke-  
la, isibaze isibambo sokhezo isibu-  
lubulunga sibe indilinga yonke inda-  
wo yaso, kwesinye isikhathi isibambo  
sisontwe ukubazwa kwaso noma  
siqothiswe ngabomvu ngaphansi  
siphume isibonywana noma isifunja-  
na ngaphezulu kwenzelwa ubuhle

bokhezo, lume kambe induku yalo isibensile, Inyanga isithatha isigwedo igwede umlomo walo ishone phansi kusale uhlonzi olulingeneyo wonke umlomo walo kuthi uma seluphethwe ngesandla luzwakale ~~se~~ lungasindani, ilubuyibuyise ngaphandle kahle ngommese ikhipha amabazelo amancane.

✓ Luthi lungaphela ukugwedwa ngesigwedo, iqale ukululolonga yonke indawana ngommese lube bushelelezi, uthi ungaluphulula luzwakale lushelelela esandleni kungasekho izindawo ezihwoayayo.

Ezinye ziyaqoshwa umhlobiso esibambeni, zihlobiseke kahle impela, ezinye zibemsulwa zingahlotshiswa ngalutho.

Namhlanje sekuthengwa ezitolo iphepha lokuhwaya, ilona kulolungwa ngalo zonke izinto ezibazwayo. Lungaphela luthi nya, isiluloba lube mnyama esidunwini salo

nasemhlobisweni okhona, kwesinye isikhathi nasohlonzini lomlomo luzungezile, olunye alulotshwa nempela.

Umlomo wokhezo ulingene umlomo womuntu ubukhulu bawo, okunquthi linomthamo omkhulu, olom-  
ezaka-

numzane kuvama ukuba lukhezo oluhle oluncanyana olunomthanyana olingeneyo, azilokothi izingane

(noba ubani ekhaya) zidle ngokhezo oludla umnumzane luyaziwa yibo bonke luyahlonipheka sonke isikhathi.

Abazithengisayo bazithengisa ngopeni-  
61 lulunye, ezinye zibiza uzuka, kuye  
15 ngobuhle nangokwedlulana kwazo njalo.

8  
16 Inyanga yokubaza ithi ingabaza izinto eziningi ihambe inqamula izwe izithwele izithengisa, abantu sebezokhetha abaziqokayo bazithenge ngemali ekhonjiweyo.

Chithengisa  
Bazithengisa



779

K13/118

~~779~~ Ukhezo kalujikwa eziko ngoba  
inkomo imila izilonda emheleni

20 Ukhezo luyasetshenziswa kakhulu  
kulo lonke izwe nanamuhla  
lokhu.

58 Isigqobo singanyulwa ngezembe.  
Ukubaza kubazwa ngesampo-  
tho noma ngesingindi, ichoka  
zilona okulolongwa ngalo.  
Lulotshwa ngozungulo olushiswe.

59 Umlomo wokhezo uyalotshwa  
noma ugudlwe kahle ulolongwe  
ukuze ingahwayi umlomo womuntu  
wawo esedla.

60 Bangabantu nje.

61 Bathola ozuka nosheleli  
ngezinhle kakhulu

779  
13

51

# ITHUNGA K13/118

kubazwa ithunga.

B Ithunga lokusenga laziwa kakhulu ngokuthi umqengqo lilukhuni, liyephuzwa ukuguga, liyathandeka kakhulu ngenxa yobulukhuni.

54 Libazwa ngalemithi, isigonswano nomdubu, nomgramu nomgqwaba-gqwaba noma eminye ekhethwa umbazi obazayo.

56 Amathunga omuthi alukhuni kwala inkomazi esengwayo ikhaba ngonyawo noma liwa nanxa ilikhabile alifocoki njengamathunga esilangulana enziwe ngensimbi kathayela afocoka kalula.

57 Kuthi kungethiwa ubisi emaguleni ligezwe ngamanzi, libekwe emsamu endlini ~~ka~~ limboziwe, ~~linga~~ zingabi naku-ngena phakathi izimpukane ezifuna ubisi, ngakho lihlala lihlanzekile njalo njalo.

58 Ngesikhathi sokusenga kuthelwa amanzi

ethungeni, lawomanzi azogeza ngawo  
osengayo esibayeni.

Umgqwa bagqwa ba okubazwa ngawo  
umila emahlanzeni nasemagqumeni  
ezintaba mukhulu isihlahla sawo,  
amagatsha awo anameva, ehlobo  
uba nembali enkulu ebomvu, izinhla-  
mvu zawo zimhlophe, mubhe ngoba  
phakathi uyahumuzeka kalula.

Umbazi ugaula isihlahla anqume  
isinqamu asifunayo aye naso ekhaya  
kwesinye isikhathi asithukuse phansi  
emqhubeni, asibaze, uma seliphelile  
ithunga uyalibeka exhibeni izinsukuo-  
ana ukuze lihwamuke lize liqpine  
kande lisetshenziswe.

Omunye ugaula enhlana nomuthi ashiye  
isinqamu azobaza kuso umqengqe  
esiqwini somuthi awuxhozele khona  
lapho esiqwini, nokugweda ~~awu~~  
gwedele khona kuleso siqhu, aqophe  
izinkintsho zibembili ngapha nangapha

K13/118

7 ~~7~~ Kubamba uma kuthwela<sup>we</sup> ubisi.

Awugwede qede anqamule phansi  
uyabuyela ekhaya usethwele umge-  
ngqe wakhe usicishe waphela kade  
ewubazela ehlathini.

11 Abayithengisayo imiqengqe baye babize  
osheleni ababili

## 13 ISIGUBU

Isigubu sibazwa ngomgqwabagqwaba,  
kugaulwa umuthi onesiqu esikhulu

55 kunqunywe isinqamu esibanzi ngokwa-  
nele. Sigwedwa phakathi isinqamu

56 kube imbobo, kubotshozwe izimbobo  
ezimbili ngapha nangapha. Ngaphambi  
kokuba sigwedwe, siqala sishaywe  
ngesampotho esaphiselwa emphinyaneni,  
ndawo zombili, ~~kombobu~~<sup>leandepukuba</sup> sigwedwe.

Siphela sithi du, kuphalwe izikhumba  
ezimbili zamathole, seziphaliwe zenziwa  
kahle, sezizoncwelwa amafosi athiwe  
ntwe, ntwe, ntwe, zihlanganiswe zombili  
phezu kwesigubu esinye sigubuzele

Kulelicele nesinye ngakuleliya <sup>K13/118</sup> cele zihlan-  
nganiswe ngamafosi ziboshwe zithiwe nsi-  
kuba isigubu esikhaka kudume kude.

Kubuye kubazwe izindukwana ezimbili  
kwenziwe izindwangu zibe isigaxa zitha-  
ndelwe ngesikhumba siboshwe sithi nko  
endukwaneni ithiwe ukugqoshwa, lelikha-  
njana liboshelwa endukwini ngefosi.  
Izona zagidlana ezizoshaya isigubu  
ngapha nangapha sishaywa ngaza-  
ndla zombili ngokuthanda komuntu.

Isigubu sishaywa uma izinsizwa  
zibizana kade zitshelene indawo  
yokuhlangana, bala sizwakale qede  
zibuthane zonke kuleyondawo.

Nka <sup>kuthandwa</sup> ~~kuqongqaweni~~ insizwa kulesosigodi  
kokhala isigubu, sozwakala kusihlwa  
kuhwalala koze kube sebusuku,  
sezibuthane zonke khona lapho.

Zibuye ziyolala, sezovuka kusemny-  
amana, ziyosishayela entabeni, zibu-  
thene zonke ezemizi eyakhelene,

Haw + kholell

779

55

K13/118

eduze, entabeni zibase umlilo, sozwan  
kala kuse kuse kuthi dwi enzansi,  
ukubuya kwazo naso ziya kobo-  
soha ~~elimhlophe~~ zifika ekhaya zi-  
hloma iduku elimhlophe endukuini  
ende ekhaya ekhombisa ukuthi  
insizwa yasekuthini ~~inamandla~~ <sup>isiyathandwa.</sup>

For other  
Sp. M/lo  
Nezinye izizwe njengamaMnyaziya sibe-  
tha kakhulu isigubu emidlalweni yazo  
ethile, ~~ma vesasibe~~ ~~vejabolan~~ ungezwa  
abantu sebesilingisela ngoba bayakwa

zi ukulingisela into, ~~ma~~ ~~mama~~ ~~anjani~~  
 bethi sikhala sithi " Inkosi yamakulu -  
 bayifaka emgodini, <sup>-anjinginjingi njingi-</sup> usisipense nopeni-  
 dum - dum - dum - turu - tutu-dum."

Basilingisela kanjalo-ke ukukhala  
 kwaso, kuhambise okweculo elithile.

Ezikoleni zabantwana futhi uma  
 benza imidlalo <sup>yokudrila</sup> ~~yokwelula~~ ~~imzimba~~  
 siyashaywa isigubu kwezinye izikole  
 kuye ngokuthanda kwabafundisi bezi-  
 ngane.

### Ukuphehlwa kwezithi

Bengakafiki abelungu kutlonke lelizwe  
 laseNzansi neAfrika wawuphenjwa  
 umlilo ngabantu abansundu.

Ukuphenjwa kwawo kwakumi kanje,  
 kwakuthathwa uzi noma umbanga-  
 ndlala, kuthathwe uzi nenduku yawo  
 kuphehlwe umlilo, noma kuthathwe  
 umbangandlala nenduku yawo ku-  
 phehlwe umlilo. Uma kuthathwe uzi  
 kwakwenziwa isigojana kulo sithi

ukushona kuthathwe induku yalo  
kuphehlwe ngalo, umuntu aqinise  
izingalo zakhe. Bekwenziwa njalo  
nanxa kuphehlwa ngombangandlala.

Umlilo wawuthungelwa futhi ngetshe  
okuthiwa igcaki, lelitshe limhlophe  
bekuthathwa amagwadla amabili  
alelitshe ashaywe ndawonye kugxume  
inhlansi, sekubekwe utshani obuthi-  
wa inkondlwane phansi, ngoba bushe-  
she buthungeleke buvuthe umlilo,  
igasha inhlansi iwele kubo buthu-  
ngeleke, sekukuthunqa kwayo njalo.

Kwakuthathwa amatshe ama-  
bili egcaki asongwe ngenkondlwane  
eyelukiwe alondolozwe umnumzane  
othile njengoba umuzi umkhulu.

Indoda isizothumela inkosikazi yayo  
eyithandayo iye kumnumzane iyowu-  
cela, uzothi ngokuyikelwebela bonke  
sebokokhela baphembe ezindlini zabo.  
Uzothukuzwa emalahleni, wogcinisisiwa



ungaze washesha ukuphela.

Nxa ~~shesha~~ usheshe waphela ngoku-  
buyela kumnumzane usezothetha  
athi: "Beninani ukuwuthukusa?"

Umlilo ulondolozwa ngengogo idaka  
lesibaya nangombondwe ongasheshi  
ucime, omunye umuthi ongacishi  
masinya isiqalaba.

Umtholo umuthi obaswayo, awuna  
lahle elihlala isikhathi eside,  
lomuthi uyephuzwa ukubola, awu-  
dliwa umuhlwa njengeminye imithi.  
eshesha ukudliwa umuhlwa.

Abelungu benza ngomtholo izigxobo  
zocingo ezilukkhuni, zihlala iminya-  
ka ngeminyaka, usibone nje nawe  
ukuthi sidala lesisigxobo kade  
sagxunyekwa kulolucingo, seBa-  
bambhoshana zimvula, kodwa sise-  
mi siqinile nko.

13  
779

# UMQENGQE

K13/118

59

Ukubazwa komqengqe.

18 Isisakhulumi ngomqengqe othiwa  
ithunga lokusenga sesiloba lapha  
ngomqengqe wokuphakela izingulube  
ezifuyiweyo. Kuyaziwa ukuthi izingu-  
lube izilwane ezidla zichitha nge-  
nilomo, ngezimpumulo zazo zibe zi-  
fosha zipeketula, zivukuzi inhlabathi  
nesitsha esilulana siphethe ukudla  
kuchithekele phansi, Ngako zifuna  
ukudlela entweni esindayo ezinge-  
nakuyipenula neze ngemibombo yazo.

54 ~~Isisakhulumi~~ Umuntu ugaula  
isiqu somkhamba omkhulu anqamule  
55 isinqamu eside ngokwanele sibe si-  
56qatha sibanzi ngokwanele, usesixho-  
57za amagxolo asixhozaxhoze ngapha-  
nsi nangasemacaleni omabili, uqeda  
lokho asigwede ngaphezulu, ende  
indlwana yokudlela ishone phansi  
kakhulu ayenze ibebanzi ibenama-  
gumbi ngapha nangapha, ukudla

779

K13/118

kuthelwe kungachitheki nempela.

18 Umqengqe isitsha esihle kakhulu ekuphakeleni izingulube, muhle ngoba wephuza ukuguga, futhi azikwazi ukuwuketula nanxa sezifosha ngaphansi kwawo.

54

56

Esinye isitsha esihle soku phakela izingulube umqengqe owenziwe ngetshe kuqoqshwa itshe lasemfuleni elizishaya sadwala, elifana naleli lokugaya lenziwe isigodi esiyindlwana phakathi. Lomqengqe wezingulube uyinguga ~~umaboya~~ uhlala uba uhlalile. ~~wawo, wawokuba~~ ~~nawo~~ ~~kuguga wona ngoba~~ ~~wakho usadenanjengoba wawo ngoba~~

Uma-ke umuntu enomqengqe esibayeni sakhe wabonwa ongenawo umuzwa esethi "Awu! waze wejabula ubani yena enomqengqe womuthi, unesitsha esilukhuni soku phakela izilwane zakhe, nami ngizo zifunela wona kumuntu okwazi ukubaza."

779

INDUKU

K13/118

60.2<sup>x</sup>

13

Induku ibizwa ngokuthi isikhwili,  
noma kuthiwe umshiza noma  
kuthiwe umzasa.

---

13

Uvava induku evavakile esighu-  
mile, mhlaumbe ivavaka kuliwa  
noma ivavake umuntu eshaya  
isilwane esithize.

---

Induku kayeqiwa ngowesifazane.

Uma eyeqile uyalimala.

Ukuyeqa ku ukulimaza indoda  
yakhe lapho seku phethwe izikha-  
li.

13

INDUKU K13/118

61

779

URUBAZWA NWEZINDUKU.

Miningi kakhulu imithi egawulwayo  
 emahlanzeni ~~nxaxaxa~~ kuyoga ulelwa  
 izinduku, kuvame imithi elukhuni,  
 kwazisa ukuthi induku isona sikha  
 li sabantu bonke besilisa esipha-  
 mbili wawu<sup>nge</sup>mbone nempela umuntu  
 ehamba engamula izwe ngezandla  
 evathazela ~~okomfazi~~ engaphethe  
 nduku. Lokho kwakungaba umhlolo  
 omkhulu, kwakungababaza izwe  
 lonke. Akusenjalo namuhla usubona  
 abantu behamba ngezandla bengaphethe  
 nduku esandleni ngenxa  
 yempucuzeko nemfundo eseyafika.  
~~katelana takithi~~

Kusukela kubafana abelusayo  
 kuze ~~kufile~~ emaxhegwini induku  
 yayingaphumi esandleni nakanye.  
 Muxhulu umsebenzi wenduku,  
 umuntu ehamba endleleni ebona  
 inyoka ilele uyishaya ngenduku.

18 Abafana belusile beqhathwa endle  
 bavika bagadle ngenduku, izinsiz-  
 wa ziyoshela ziyogomisa, noma  
 ziye emsindweni noma emavwiyweni  
 emikhosi yakomkhulu zihloma  
 ngezinduku. Amadoda ahamba  
 ehlome izinduku ngambili kube  
 uboko lotu lokuvika nokudondolozela  
 emaghegwini amadala.

15 Ukugaula izinduku ehlanzeni  
 akukhethela nyanga yokubaza yodwa  
 16 nabafana abelusayo bayaya ehla-  
 nzeni bayozigaula izinduku ezi-  
 lingene bona. Izinsizwa nazo zi-  
 yaya ehlanzeni ziyozigaula  
 imishiiza kanye namadoda futhi.

61 Kantike bakhona abazigaulayo  
 zibeningi bahambe sebezithengisa  
 ezifundeni ezisenkangala ezikude  
 namahlathi ezinduku. Bala aba-  
 ntu bozithenga baziqothule nya  
 kungasali neyodwa, ngoba bekhu-

mbula imishiza yokugadla lapho  
kuvele uthuthuva lwempi emisindwe-  
ni nama-phi.

- 54 Izinduku zigawulwa emithini  
elukhuni njengalena, ikhukhuza,  
inqayi, umzane, umthelelo elinye igama  
lawo umsimbampuku, wona-ke  
ubomvu umbala wawo, iwona futhi  
abelungu ababaza ngawo isondo  
lonke liphela lenqola, (amafelangi  
nezipokwe zawo zonke) Umthelelo
- 55 unesiqu esikhulu ngokwesabekayo  
ububanzi baso, umile emahlathini  
amakhulu odwa, ongathi nxa  
ungene phakathi uduke bakuzwe  
usumemeza kude usudwanguzela  
wedwa, mhlaumbe udliwe izilo  
ezihlala phakathi. Imishiza lena  
imila nasezimpandeni imile ithi thwi.
- 55 Nanka amahlathi amakhulu ofu-  
nyaniswa kuwo kwelase Phasiwe,  
naseMholweni, eNkandla naseMbona.

Eminye imithi elukhuni egaulwa izi-  
nduku umnama, nomthongwane  
ulukhuni lona ongenzi amashungu  
okubema ugwayi, wona umila nje  
izinduku zokugaulwa.

Eminye futhi egaulwa izinduku  
ilalanyathi, umnquma, umsimbi-  
thwa, icibo, umdakane, iphahla,  
Iphahla umuthi obaza izinduku,  
nezimboko nezagila zokushaya  
amanxala, izimpunzi namaghina.

19  
59  
Nxaxaxa umuntu ephethe umshiza  
wephahla usuke ephethe induku  
yenhlanhla, induku yezinkomo  
ukuze umuntu abe nenhlanhla ngisho  
noba eyolobolisa.

Umnukambiba umuthi ophathwa  
kanye nezinye izinduku ngoba awu-  
lukhuni kangako, ungeze wawe-  
themba uwadwa uma welelwa  
utho uyanqamuka.

Umqalothi umuthi odlelwa isisu uma



K13/118

779 Sikuluma, uyathimulisa kakhulu nxa  
 umuntu ewuphala, ulukhuni ubaza  
 imishiza, uyababa uma uphuzwa  
 amagxolo awo ~~ax~~ axetshulwayo.

56 Izinduku zigawulwa zinqunywe  
 kahle ngaphansi ~~#~~ zolungiswa kahle  
 emakhaya sezingun<sup>nywa</sup> zilinganisiwe  
 ubude benduku yokuphathwa nge-  
 nhla mangenzansi, zisuswe amahlu-  
 melo amile ebundukwini bayo.

57 Uma zigobile zelulwa ngokuba  
 zicindezelwe ngetshe elikhulu noma  
 zelulwe ngokufakwa embax~~eni~~  
 yomuthi ziqondiswe, Ezinye zigcots-  
 hwa ngonwali zihlonywe emqhadini  
 wendlu, abanye bazifaka emqubeni  
 izinsukuzana ezithile.

13 Izimboko zibazwa ngomsimbi-  
 54 thwa umuthi olukhuni, zilinganiselwa  
 ubude bomuntu, ezinye ubude  
 14 bazo bufika ekhwapheni, zixhe-  
 tshulwa amagxolo zibazwe kanca-

K13/118

779

ne zinciphe enzansi zicijiwe lapho, kuthi ngaphezulu ngasekhanda zibazwe kahle zenziwe indilinga eyisicaba phezulu.

18

Izimboko ezokuvika ngesandla sobunxele, ~~ezokudota~~ ezokudondolozela amaxhegu ehamba esaphelelwa amandla.

Aqinisile amazwi akhulunywa izihlakaniphi, izazi zokukhuluma okuthi, "amanzi azwiwa ngoboko."

Ukhozi luboko olude olubagwe lwashiywa amaphiko anjengo khozi lwacija ngapha panga pha.. Olwezinsizwa loluboko.

n13/118

IMITHI ENGATHINTWA

Umdlebe utholakala o Bonjeni  
kawathintwa. Abantu bayafa  
bonke. Ungaze ulethe inyanga  
ewusebulayo izokwelapha  
ukuze ungene emzini wakho.

Idungamuzi aligawulwa, kawuzi  
ekhaya, kawubaswa, umuzi  
nyasabana.

Isanyiwane asigawulwa, sifana  
nedungamuzi.

Uhluluwe aluthintwa luso Bonjeni  
lunameva. Lukuhlaba ugule  
unyaka ufe. Akathakathi abawazi.

Uhlinzampuku nawo awugawulwa  
ukuhlaba ukulimaze, wovuke  
njalo

779

Imithi okwaliwa <sup>K13/118</sup> na yo.

Kwala iNkosi nabanumzane  
ebekwa amaphoyisa.

Umkhoma ukhanda izingola.

kodwa abantu kugala babewaga-  
wula eNkandla.

Amaphumbuluka - amaphumbulu  
ayadliwa kawa gawulwa.

Adliwa ngo Ndasa. Amaphumbuluka  
kuthiwa amathunduluka.

Amagwenya nawo awagawulwa  
adliwa ngo Mbasa.

Umtulwa awugawulwa uvuthwa  
ngo Ndasa.

Imithi engenalusizo

Inhlokoshiyane ayikazi.

Isigalaba asinalo usizo.

Owezulu

Umvithi umuthi onezulu,

779

K13/118

uvimbela izulu ngoba awu-  
shaywa yizulu.

Imithi itholakala emahla-  
nzeni, emahlathini. Nanka  
amahlathi: e Nzonyama,  
nase Phasiwe, e Ntabakayikho-  
njwa, e Mbone, e Mholweni,  
Kwa Nogqwaza, e Nkandla.

13

## UMGOQO

Umgogo ngugongolo noma ngumvalo  
wesibaya sezinkomo. Kugaulwa  
14 ugodo lomuthi nje lunqunywe.  
hulinganiselwe isango bezinkomo.  
18 Kuvulwa ngalo hangweni.  
Uma kuhlathshwe inkomo kuthathwa  
imigogo emibili emikhulu ilaliswe  
ngapha ngangaphaya kwenkomo  
ehlizwayo. Uma isihlizwa

779

K13/118

70

isikhumba sike sebulwe ngomgqo  
olungene ukuphakaniswa ngezandla  
omunye aqule ngawo, abanye baba-  
mbe isikhumba ngakho kusheshe  
kuhlinzeke.

### ISIGONGODO

- 13 Isigongodo kungu mgongqolozzi  
noma isigobolo noma umbolozi.  
14 Kungunywa ukhuni nje olulingene  
18 kuboshelwa kulo ihlahla.  
20 Kubulwa ngalo amabele lolugodo  
okuthiwa isigongodo.

### IHLAHLA

- 13 Ihlahla kugaulwa ihlahla lomuthi  
nje onamagatsha amakhulu.  
18 Ihlahla leli kubulwa ngalo umlilo  
20 uma kubatshelwa emva komuzi  
ngokungena kobusika.

13 Ipali isibonda esigaulwa ngama-  
doda emuthini oqinile njengo-  
mkhamba.

Isigodo siyanqunywa ndawo  
zombili, sibe yisigxobo esilingene.  
Sisigxunyekwa phakathi esibayeni  
Kusengelwa kulo. Inkomazi  
iboshelwa kulo ngezimpondo  
uma kusengwa.

Ipali liyasetshenziwa nanamuhla.

### IPHEHLO

Iphehlo libazwa ngumuntu oba-  
zayo. Uthatha uluthi lomuthi  
olukhuni - kuyo esesiyibalile.  
Uyalubaza loluthi ubude babo  
bibe ngangengalo igcina endob-  
loaneni. Enzansi nato aluphehle  
izimbobo ezimbili - azimise zipha-  
mbane. Afake izinti zohlanga

779

K13/118 → 72  
84

ezimbotsheo. Iphehlo lisasetshen-  
ziswa. Bayawathengisa bathole  
uzuka. Asenziwa nanamuhla.  
Kuphehlo ngalo iphalishi eliqinile  
ngaphambi kokuba libondwe nge-  
phini.

## UQALU

Kunqunywa uluthi olude olulukhu-  
ni noma kumuphi umuthi.  
Uma lugobile luyelulwa ngokube-  
kelwa ama tshe, lugondiswe luthi  
kwi. Uqalu lungolokushayela  
izinkabi ngerisioelwesiboshelwa  
kulo. Kusasetshenziswa kakhulu.  
Sezigantlwa emuthini okuthiwa  
luqalu. komuthi unama lungu  
uqinile. Ukhula ukemude.  
Uyatshalwa - Bazithengisa ngoshe-  
leni.





13 779

UTHI LOMKHONTO.

85

Induku yomkhonto/13/118

Umkhonto isona sikhali sokudabuka kubantu, indoda ibiwuphatha iwuhlomile newisa nesihlangu sayo uma ihamba inqamula izwe ungasali ngoba izwe laligcwele izilwane zasendle izilo nezinyamazane ezinolaka njengonkonka nezimfene ikakhulu uma zihohweinja zinolaka kakhulu ngakho umkhonto wawunosizo olukhulu. Wawuphathwa futhi ukuze umuntu akwazi ukuzivikela nanca ehlasele izitha engazelele.

Use Value

4 Imithi yokubazava induku noma uthi lomkhonto ile, iphahla, insiphana abanye abathi indlolo, umagoklana lona lingayi elibomvu okungelona elimnyama lokubaza izinduku namawisa. Lemithi kuseyiyo egawulwa emahlathini, kwakuvama ukuba kukhethwe imithi eqinile yodwa.

Some things  
at the end of the road

Nxa kubazwa induku yomkhonto nge-  
phahla ~~umuntu~~ umuthi wenhlankla,

56 Taliklaywa phakathi, kubulawe umongo  
kwenzelwa ukuthi lungadabuki ngoba  
alusenawo umongo walo. Lalubazwa  
luthiwe du uthi lomkhonto bese kuphi-  
selwa umkhonto, uzophiselwa ngo-  
msuka wawo lo ucijisiwe phambili.

54 Sekufunwa ingcino umuthi ombiwayo,  
lomuthi mihle kakhulu ekuchatheni  
izingane nje, unesigaxa phansi, ama-  
55 khasi awo anjengawegudu.

\* Ingcino yayigaywa imanzi ibe inamfu-  
56 namfu, kushiswe umsuka womkho-  
nto ucisha phekuba bomu, ubusu wuphi-  
sela athini lomkhonto, uthi luzohlhliza  
kuboboseke imbobo, uthi selubaziwe  
lwaluhle.

Usathatha ingcino uyinameka usuphi-  
sela umkhonto. Ingcino izonamathela  
iwuqinise ngqi ungakwazi uku nyomuka  
noma ugwaza isilwane, uku <sup>kongaze</sup> sa ku-

ngamuke uthi luawo. Usuzokumba  
 54 intane, izimpande zomhlaba usuzo-  
 misa zoma, zingoma usuzicwilisa  
 55 emanzini zithamba, usuzikelaya kahle  
 56 uzithi nte nte zibe zihle. Usuwucana  
 57 ngentane leyo oyilungisile yalingana khona  
 ukucana. Abanye bahlinza umsila  
 wenkomo bese bewufaka becana ngawo  
 uze womele khona, umsila lowo kuthiwa  
 inkulathi, nxa isemanzi inkulathi iya-  
 boshwa ngentanjana, ingoma-ke ubusuyi-  
 qqa intanjana ihlale-ke inkulathi.  
 Nxa uhamba nemikhonto yakho  
 wanethwa invula nemikhonto yanethwa  
 isuke ithambe inkulathi uxege umk-  
 honto ngoba isikhumba senkomo, ayifani  
 nentane ngoba yona umuthi iyaqina ngqi.  
 Abanye bawucana ngokunye, kuya ngo-  
 kuthanda kwezinyanga ezicanayo,  
 abanye bawucana ngelala, kanti na-  
 mhla sebeucana nangobusengi.  
 15x16 Imikhonto iketha izinyanga zokucana,

icanwa abacani bayo, nokukhanda yona imikhonto kuna bakhandi bakho akukhanda bonke. Umadoda belu.

13

## ISAGILA

Izagila izinduku eziramakhanjana nje-  
ngama wisa, zona ziphathwa abafana  
belusile bashaya ngazo izinyoni nezi-  
nyamazane. Abadala beyozingela izinya-  
mazane baphatha zona izagila zoku-  
phonsa uma bejikijela inyamazane.

17

Bafika emthini onezagila eziqinile babe-  
ke lapho uxakele khona, bakuqhuzule  
ngembazo sebezoxhoza induku babu-  
yise nekhandu kahle kuphume isagila.

54

Abanye bayaziphatha ezephahla,  
nezomzane, nezengayi nezomnquma.  
Ezomnquma bazibaza kahle ngoba  
wenza izagila ezihle wenze namagalana

13

Igalana alisagila kahle lifana newisa,  
amawisa amancane aiphathwa abanu-  
mzane sengathi bahlobile abizwa

779

K13/118

ngokuthi unhlongweni, izichopho zomnu-  
mzane.

13

## IPHINI

54

Amaphini abazwa ngayo yenke imithi  
~~abazwa~~ awakhethele muthi.

Kunqunywa isingame siklaywe phaka-  
thi sixhozwe amabazelo amakhulu,

56 kuye ngokunciphisa amabazelo abe ma-  
ncane uma selibazisiswa induku yalo.

57

Kushiywa ngenhla into ebanzi ngokwa-  
nele ukubonda ukudla embizeni  
kuvuthwe, icibha, ukubangangesandla,  
nesibambo salo sibaside ngokwanele.

Lizobazwa liphela lithi du liphalwe  
kahle ngommese, noma ~~liphela~~ lihwaywe  
kahle ngetshe. Kwakusetshenziswa

Birds use it  
as food

kakhulu amaphini kakhulaba, kwaku-  
thi kungaphela uvovo odliwa izinyoni-  
izingewingwi ezinemilomo emide, kanye  
nezinyoni ezimunca amanzi awo ziyokwa-  
khela ngawo uluju lwazo, nezingane

779

90/1

K13/118

90

## IPHINI

90/2 Iphini kalibekwa phansi leziwe ngabantu. Lowomfazi waziwa ngokuthi uyinuku. Liyahlonywa ezintungweni.

55  
190/3

~~Ungaphela ke uwo~~ ~~keome kuthi qha~~  
Kungaphela ke uwo keome kuthi qha-  
uthi lwawo, bese beluboncula, belu-  
ncontula lolothana olumisise kwephini  
sebezoluncwelanawela phambili balu-  
lolonge yonke indawo, sekubaliphini  
njalo, omame sebezobonda ngalo  
konke ukudla kwabo okuphekwayo,  
babonde ngalo ~~ezintungweni~~, ~~ngalo~~  
likhothwe zingane lihlonywe ezintu-  
ngweni endlini.

90/4 13

## UCWALU

Kuthathwa uthi lomuthi oqinile kwenziwe  
54+ ngalo ucwalu lokucwala izinwele.  
55

18 Ucwala okucwala ngokucindezela  
izinwele ngaphansi koqondo lwezicoco  
zamahehla la seziphuma, ukuze  
zime kahle zibe zihle.

5b Lololuthi lwenziwa amazengana aba-  
ziwe ngobunono. Amakhehla emabili  
acwalana ngalo ehlezi laphaya esi-  
bayeni ethamele isigcaki, elinye ikhehla  
licwale elinye, lingaligeda ukulicwala  
nelinye lilicwale, lokhu kwakungu-  
14 msebenzi wezinsuku owawenziwa  
amakhehla ehlezi ndawonye, uma  
libalele ngokushisa okukhulu ahlele  
phansi kwesihlahla acwalane eze-  
kelana izindaba ezindala, eshiyelana  
nogwayi, ewubema ngezintshengula  
zawo.

### 15 ISIHLIBI

13 Isihlibi sivela busha njengoba sekuboshe-  
16 lwa izinkabi sekufuneka kuthwale uku-  
dla kuvela emasimini, nokuthwala ama-

geja kuyolinywa nakho konke okunye  
okuthwalekayo njengamasaka emmbila  
uma eyothengiswa, sasingaziwa kuqala  
nokho namuhla sinosizo kakhulu,  
sihudulwa izinkabi ziboshelwe.

- Uku bazwa kwesihlibi akukhethelwe  
muthi kangako siyabazwa nanga le  
54 umkhamba, <sup>noma</sup> ugomu, lomuthi wafika  
nabelungu kulelizwe wawungekho uk-  
hula uye phezulu kanti ubanzi isiqu  
sawo. Umuntu ukhetha umuthi  
onamagatsha amakhulu axbakele  
aphuma izimbaxa ezimbili ezinkulu  
56 awungawle, uwunquma alinganise  
ubude besihlibi sisuka embaxeni siya  
emuva asinqume, uma silele phansi  
57 ingaphambili laso lila sihlangene  
~~khona~~ khona. Usesibola imbobo nga-  
phambili eceleni ngapha ~~ye~~ iphu-  
mele ngale. Kuleyombobo kongena  
iketanga elizoba inkintsho yokeunkei-  
ntshela iketanga lezinkabi seziboshe



779

K13/118

lwe zisidonsa. Phezulu usebola futhi izimbobo noma zibene noba zibenhlanu ohlangothini lunye, usebaza izigxotshana azilinganisele ukungena kuzombobo, kanti futhi uzobazabaza ngembazo izigodo ezibubanzi bulingene, zanele izimbobo ezenziwe zobekwa phezu kwesihlibi zingunyiswe kahulu, esezilinganisele phezu kwaso usezinguma juqu, nazo ezibola izimbobo ngapha ngale ziqondaniswa nezimbobo eziphezu kwezigxobo eziyisihlibi uqobo. Uzophiselela izigxotshana azicijile ezimbotsheni ahlanganise izigxobo eziphezulu kwezingaphansi ziqine nko, kube isihlibi. Izimbobo azibolile ezigxotsheni eziphansi uzishiya phakathi zingaphumeli ngale, izigxotshana eziphiselwe zime zibeke phezulu. Ezinye izihlibi ziyaphicwa emaceleni ngophico ziphicelwa ezigxotsheni ezimile

779

K13/118

94

lesike siyawuthwala ummbila <sup>yi</sup> ozilehwebu  
 uvunwa usiwe emakhaya ungafakwe  
 sakeni. Emahlanzeni bayazibaza  
 izihlibi ngomthathe, nangomsishana  
 lemithi ilukhuni.

Ezinye izihlibi ziyabazwa ngezingodo  
 zemithi emikhulu njengogomu, zixhozwe  
 ngembazo emaceleni omabili, zibolwe phe-  
 zulu, zibolwe phambili emaceleni nange-  
 muva, lezingodo zibezinyawo zaso, zihla-  
 nganise ngezinsimbi ngaphambili nangemu-  
 va ezimbotsheni ezibotshoziwe, lezinsimbi  
 kuthiwe amabande okusiqinisa, ngaphe-  
 zulu senziwe njengezinye, ngaphansi  
 ukuze singadleki ~~lethe~~ babethele  
 izinsimbi zamabande amadala esondo,  
 lamabande eluliwe, nempela sihlale  
 iminyaka eminingi siqinile. Yonke  
 imishini yokulima iyakwezwa phezu  
 kwesihlibi, nomquba uyathuthwa ngaso  
 kwendlelwe isikhumba senkomo esidala  
 noma kwendlelwe uthayela phansi.

779

95

13

## ISONDO K13/118

Namuhla sekwafika izinqola ~~za baka-~~  
~~nga~~ kukhona nabantu asebekwazi ukwi-  
 wabaza amasondo besebenzisa lemithi.  
 umnungumabele, undakane, umbovw-  
 54 ane, umkokoko. Amapulangwe aqinile  
 enqola abazwa ngomvumvu, nangom-  
 mthathi. Umthathi uyase<sup>tshezi</sup>~~shiswa~~ ka-  
 khulu ngezibonda zokugxinyekwa ngoba  
 azisheshi ukubola phansi, azidliwa  
 muhlwa. Lomuthi owezulu uma lidu-  
 ma wawubaswa eziko ukuze linga-  
 kwazi ukugenisa umbani endlini  
 kodwa lidumele eceleni.

13

## IJOKA

Ijokwe lokubophela izinkabi liyabazwa  
 18 namuhla ngabantu lilungele ukubophela.  
 balilinganisela ejokweni lesilungu, konke  
 nezimbobo zalo ayabazwa ngogomu  
 nangomnquma, awomnquma aqinile.  
 54 Kwababaza amajokwe kazisaleli

779

K13/118

96

izikeyi zalo, nazo ziyabazwa ngemithi  
 elukhuni. / Ziyaxhozwa ngembazo kushiy-  
 we ikhanda eliqoshwa nganxanye sengathi  
 kusala inkintsho, kube nganxanye sibaze-  
 ke sisuka phansi saye saphuma phezulu.  
 Nganxanye senziwe amazenga amabili  
 aqhelelane alinganiselwe ukungena isi-  
 hibe sentambo.

13

## ISIQHAZA

Isiqhaza esibazwe ngomuthi, / sasibazwa  
 ngomuthi olula onjengombangandlala, / siba-  
 zwe kahle silotshwe ngensimbi eshisayo  
 senziwe imidwa, imidwa yokusihlobisa.  
 Izingwagwa yizo belu iziqhaza zendlebe  
 zibazwa umuntu oyinono okwazi  
 ukubaza njengezinyanga ezibaza  
 bizintshengula zona zizibaza ngobunono.  
 Abanumzane abayizingwedi ekubazeni  
 yibo ababaza iziqhaza.

779

\* 5

Ukusetshenziwa Kwesikhumba<sup>97</sup>  
 & Okwesikhumba.

K13/118

Okwenziwa ngesikhumba.

Kusukela esikhumbeni senkomo nesevu  
 nesembuzi, kuye esikhumbeni senyamaza-  
 ne, ~~yaqanda~~ njengokwehlukana kwazo  
 izinyamazane, kuze ezikhumbeni ze-  
 xhamu ne<sup>ze</sup>zinyoka kukhona imisebe-  
 nzi eminingi kakhulu eyayenziwa  
 ngesikhumba abantu bakugala, nam-  
 hlanje ngokufika kwabelungu nemisebe-  
 nzi eminingi kutelizwe, sesibona oku-  
 khulu okwenziwayo, okwaku ngabama-  
 ngalisa abakugala uma babengabona  
~~ba baya banya baya baya~~ imisebenzi  
 yale<sup>zi</sup>zinsuku zanamuhla.

Imbaluko

Imbaluko isikhwama sokufaka ishungu noma  
 idlelo logwaiji womuntu obemayo owamakha-  
 la. Yenziwa ngesikhumba sezinyane  
 lembuzi eliselincane, noma ngesikhumba  
 senyamazane encane engangobubibi  
 nangomaboshwa ngotshani uchakide. ~~ba baya~~

~~Ukuphathwa~~ ~~wezindaba~~ ~~zobandakanya~~ Ukuhlinzwa kwalesisikhumba kusikwa entanyeni kuzingelezwe intamo, ikhanda lingahlinzwa liyekelwe lisale nje ngenhla. Kuhlinzwa ngommese uhlohlwe wehle, singaze sethiwa nempela isikhumba. Singahlinzwa intamo sesidonswa siklutshulwa sehliwe kuze kufike emkhonweni emanqineni kusikwe esihlakaleni isidladla nezi nzipho zibuyele ngasesikhunjeni ~~base~~ siklutshulwa futhi sidonswa size siphume nomsila waso. Lapho sesizoshukwa njalo khona sisemanzi, sipetulwe, uboya baso buphendulekele ngaphakathi, kanti-ke ~~phakathi~~ ijwabu laso selingaphandle.

Sesoshukwa size some ngakho ukushukwa. Nxa sesome nkeqe, sesithambe sathi vuthu, sesikhathwa ngamafutha noma kungaba awengulube, kungaphela ukusikhatha sesizophendulwa uboya baso bubuyele ngaphandle, ijwabu libe ngaphakathi ngoba sesiphelile, sekuyi-

mabaluleko ~~yawakha~~ yokufaka idlelo lo-  
gwaiyi idlelo kushiwo ishungu elageqwa.

Ishungu lenziwa ngesithelo.

Ishungu isithelo somuthi okuthiwa umtho-  
ngwane, lesisithelo siba isigujana esincane,  
ezinye kodwa zibankulu. Lomuthi unila  
emahlanzeni amakhulu, uqhakaza  
izimbali ezinhle ezimhlophe ekuthwaseni  
kwehlobo, amakhasi omthongwane alu-  
hlaza, unameva kuwo wonke amagatsha  
awo, ngesikhathi ukhahlela unephunga  
elinuka kabi. Ebusika ngesikhathi soku-  
vuna ukudla emasimini, amashungu  
awo asuke esevuthiwe, yisona sikhathi  
akhiwa ngaso. Abantu abawakhayo  
bahamba bewathwele bethengisa ngawo  
yonke indawo, ayathandeka ngokugcina  
ugwaiyi ulunama ubumnandi bawo bu-  
ngaze baphela, awubeme ununtu adde  
kunempuqumpuqu yogwaiyi, osongwe ekha-  
sini oshesha uhwamuke ngenxa yoku-  
Bethwa ngumoya.

779

K13/118

Akhiwa emthini, ~~akomiswe~~, njengoba  
 namaselwa okwenziwa ngawo izigubu  
 zamanzi, namagula amasi, namabanga  
 otshwala aqala ngokoma kande  
 abotshozwe ageqwe, kunjalo nasema-  
 shungwini ogwayi. Lingoma nkeqe, liyaba-  
 tshozwa <sup>la</sup> kwakumile khona imbali ku-  
 ngontulwe isivinjana okusuke lilenga  
 ngaso egatsheni lomuthi. ~~Simo~~ Lingageqwa  
 kuphume ubuthumbu obungaphakathi,  
 imbobo belu isiphehliwe yabaBanzi  
 sebuziphumela kalula bonke ubuthumbu

Kaligeqelwa ishungu lomthongwane  
 ekhaya noma egumeni lendlu lingaze  
 ligeqelwe kanye emlotheni emuva kwezi-  
 ndlu noma ungaphambi kwazo laphaya  
 ezaleni, okanye lize liyogeqelwa <sup>m</sup> emfuleni  
 ukuze izinhlamvu ezigeqwayo zimuke  
 namanzi ommfula, uma ligeqelwa  
 ekhaya noma-phi eduze izinhlamvu  
 zalo zingase zimile. Pho, ukumila kwazo  
 kuyesabeka ngokuthi kugulisa abantu



K13/118

ngokubavala amehlo ~~zika~~ bangabe besa-  
bona baphenduke izimpumpethe. ~~bebath~~  
~~qakany~~ Uma lizeqelwe emlotheni azimi-  
li kodwa ziyabola. Liphela nya ukuge-  
qua kugaywe ugwayi ligcwaliswe ngawo  
ugqingqwe phakathi ngothi libekwe nawo.  
Liyahlala nawo ugwayi isinsuku eziningi  
uphakathi, ubusukhishwa uchithwa  
ungabenywa, nawo uyageqisiswa uphume  
wonke. Emva kwalokho lethiwa amafu-  
tha noma awengulube lihlale nawo  
kungaze kuphele namasonto amabili.  
Asezochathazwa onke amafutha  
kade selibekwe eziko lafudumala  
ancibilika phakathi, ngoba asuke  
eseshaqile oma. Umuntu usezozigaye-  
la kahle ugwayi wakhe omnandi  
awunongele ngomlotha wenhlaba ayi-  
shise eziko, awethe kulo alivale ngesivi-  
mbo salo aligqingqe, alifake embalukwe-  
ni yakhe, usezolo~~th~~<sup>ku</sup> ebema kulo  
ngokwuchathaza. Uma esehlanguana

779

K13/118

nomuntu ehamba ngendlela, bazobingelelana, omunye abone imbaluko ilenga engalweni noma okhalweni la igaxwe khona, abesazi ukuthi uhlangani nomuntu obemayo ngoba nansi imbaluko ifake idlelo.

Esethe, "Sawubona!" usezothi, "Awungishiyele ugwayi!" noma athi, "Ekhaleni: baba ingabe uyabema nje?"

Omunye uzoke awulandule ukhona athi, "Aww! awukho anginagwayi, ubona imbaluko le, ayiphethe lutho, ngiziphathele uthudlana, akukho <sup>gwayi</sup> ~~gwayi~~." Usho njalo usekhipha idlelo ~~le~~ embalukweni emchathazela emshiyela, sebe<sup>be</sup>ma khona lapho, bebuzana ukwiphila kwemihla, ~~ngaphantsi~~ nomunye usebonga ubumnandi bogwayi esho ukuthi umsizile ubeseqalekile, selekhu kusile ~~em~~ gazange awufake ekhaleni. Sebevalelisana behlukana, ilowo ehamba indlela yakhe ebange phambili

779

May 1911

out

K13/118

103

## Amazwi enkosi uShaka.

Mayelana nomkhuba wabantu, cishu  
 Bonke, wokuba kuthi uma Becelwa  
 ugwayi baqale ngokulandulelana kant  
 banawo bazoshiyelana khona lapho  
 wake wenza isimangaliso esethusa  
 ilizwe ~~komkhulu~~ kwethuka Bonke abantu  
 ababemayo nabancishana nogwayi  
 belandula ukhona. Inkosi uShaka  
 wathuma ~~inkosi~~ <sup>indoda</sup> yomkhulu wathi kuyo,  
 "Hamba ilizwe lonke ~~hathi~~ lami, ubusahla-  
 ngane nomuntu omaziyo nongamazi ucele  
 ugwayi uma eqale ngokukulandulela  
 wageina ngokukushiyela uwamkele ubeme  
 udlule, kodwa uma ucele ugwayi umuntu  
 akaze akulandulela, wakushiyela, uthi  
 kuye inkosi iyakufuna uze naye lapha."

Bala yahamba indoda yenza nje-  
 ngokusho kwenkosi uShaka, yacela  
 walandula, wabuye wamchathazela,  
 wabonga, wadlula. Wenze njalo nako  
 munye, nakuye kwayikho lokho.

779

K13/118

Wadlulela phambili, kwabanjalo nakwabanye, baze babaningi Belandula ugwayi ukhona bezomshiyela abeme. Kwaze kwathi ngelikade wahlangana nomagondana acela kuye ugwayi kaza mlandulela, wakhuphula imbaluko yakhe wazeza ishungu loqwayi wamchathazela wabema ebonga. Wathi kuye, "asihambe siye komkhulu enkosini, esigodlweni."

Kusobala leyondoda yahamba yaya komkhulu isivoshokile lualo lokuthi ngahle ibulawe, ingalazi icala elenzileyo.

Yafika komkhulu yakhuleka. Inkosi yamxoshisa isithole senkomo ngokungalanduli kwayo ugwayi icelwa umuntu ewuqalekele.

Nanamuhla kuvamile kakhulu ukulandula ugwayi umuntu enawo, ezobuye amenyule idlelo achathaze kubentwe. Lesosenzo senkosi salethusa lonke ilizwe kwake kwaphela ukulandulelana ugwayi kwayilowo wacabanga ukuthi kumbe

779

105

K13/118

lomuntu ongcela ugwazi ngabe uthunyise  
komkhulu, ngizomlandulela kanti ~~usezi-~~ <sup>sengizi-</sup>  
lahlekisela inhlanhla, laba liqiniso <sup>izwi</sup> lezazi  
zokukhuluma lokuthi, "Ukubona kanye  
ukubona kabili."

779

K13/118

## Umuba

Umuba singathi yilonasaka labantu laku-  
qala okwakuthwalwa ngalo ukudla ama-  
saka lana anamuhla engakaziwa. ~~Enga-  
kakhulu ukuthi ngaba ngaba kakhulu.~~

Umuba wawuthungwa ngesikhumba senko-  
mo noba ngezikhumba zezimbuzi  
zithungwe zihlanganiswe ukuze kube  
umuba omkhulu.

Kuthathwa isikhumba <sup>sicwilibane</sup> sicwilibane emanzini  
izinsuku noma zingabasithupha, ukuze  
sithambe kuphucuke uboya baso kalula  
Siphalwa ~~ngemoya ngemoya~~ <sup>nge</sup> sampo-  
tho bususwe bonke uboya.

Uma sesizoshukwa sichashwa ngamasi  
egula yonke indawo, siboshwe izinsu-  
kwana ezilingene ukusivundisa. Ngokukhi-  
shwa kwaso sesishukwa ngezandla, sithi  
ukwenelewa sishaywe umoya ukuze sihwa-  
muke sisheshe some, sibuye sibekwe pha-  
nsi sishaywe nganduku kakhulu sibuye

779

K13/118

sithathelwe sishukwe size some sithi qha.  
Sesithambile sesifana nengubo ~~ka~~ emba-  
thwayo.

Sesizothungwa-ke, siqala sincwelwe emace-  
leni onke, sesishukiwe saphela, izona  
nqotho lezi ezizothunga umuba uhlanga-  
niswe kushiywe imbobo ibenye njengesaka  
elide. Kungathelwa ukudla usuboshwa  
nsi ngoqhotho, ugewaliswa kahle ngokuli-  
ngene ukuze ubekwe phezu kwenkabi  
uhlale wendlaleke emhlane wayo.

Umuba uthungwa ubemude ukuze ugaxe-  
ke kahle emhlane wenkomo, inkabi ~~ka~~  
seyaze yejwayela yakufunda ukuthwa-  
liswa. Uma umuntu eyofuna ukudla  
kude, uhamba eqhuba inkabi, ehlome  
izinduku zakhe, alala evuka nayo  
ingabe uyothenga ukudla kude.

Anele akuthole ukudla ayibelethise  
aphenduke, uyohamba elala aze  
afinyelele nayo ekhaya umuba unga-  
mkehathazi ngalutho.

K13/118

779

Umchilo

Umchilo ~~ke~~ kushiwo ~~ke~~ izi-  
ntambo zokubophela izinkabi nxa  
kulingwa, nezinkomazi uma kusengwa.  
Kuthi-ke uma umnumzane ehlabeni inka-  
bi yakhe esiqinile, ebona ukuba inka-  
bi ~~yakhe~~ inkulu uyayithanda athi:  
"Ngizoshuka izintambo ngesikhumba  
senkabi yami." Usho, ~~ke~~  
isihlatshwa qede useseneka isikhumba  
sayo some.

Sekeothi-ke ebusika kungakalinywa asi-  
cwilise emanzini ukuba sithambe.

Emva kwezinsukwana singathamba  
usesithwala esiletha ekhaya, uselela  
ummese wakhe emlalazini, usese-  
ndlala phansi usesikelaya ngommese  
ekhipha intambo ibe nohlonzi olumin-  
we mibili. Usegijima naso njalo ngom-  
mese elokhu ethe ~~ke~~ ntwе, ntwе ezu-  
ngeza naso aze asiqede sonke.  
Isikhumba ~~ke~~ sisikwa kanjalo asenzi-



wa ukuthi dui, angaqeda ukusikelaya  
sonke usezidonsa ezilinganisa ezingu-  
ma njalo. Uzofuna itshe elikhulu elide  
ngokwanele, useyogawula isigodo  
somuthi ebuya naso. Uzoncwela  
ezinkwapheni zesikhumba lezo akade  
ezisusa emaceleni, usethatha lamafo-  
si ebopha isigodo ~~ngokwanele~~ phezu kwetshe  
asibophe ngapha nangapha.

Lesisigodo sigobile phakathi, singathi  
asiqendile siyisigwegwe, siboshwa nje  
sishiya imbobo enkulu phakathi.

Usezosika enye yalezizintambo  
phambili, azithwale zonke aye nazo  
phansi komuthi ~~ngokwanele~~ omkhulu onama-  
gatsha agobileyo noma umunga noma  
umkhamba, inqubo umuthi onama-  
gatsha amakhulu, ngoba uzozishuke-  
la kuwo. Itshe lelo ~~ngokwanele~~ uzolisa  
khona lapho. Usezothatha intambo  
eyifaka embotsheni yetshe nesigodo,  
usezoyihosha qede ayijike kulomuntu

K13/118

osekhwele phezulu emthini elindele  
 ukuyidonsa. Usezoyidonsa lowo ~~ayeyi~~  
~~ayehlisele~~ kuye phansi, ophansi useye-  
 nqaka eyifaka futhi embotsheni yetshe  
 bazokwenza njalo zize zilingane  
 ukuliphakamisa itshe limiselwe njalo  
 isigodo elihlezi kuso, zishuthelewa zido-  
 nswa zilinganiswa.

Izintambo zenziwa nje azikanquny-  
 wa, uyingum<sup>a</sup> kanye nje phambili  
 ukuze akwazi ukuyifaka lapha  
 embotsheni yesigodo esiboshelwe  
 etsheni. Seziphelile ukufakwa  
 etsheni nangale kwesigrobo segatsha  
 phezulu emthini abesezibopha azithi  
 mfi, ~~ngokufakwa~~ <sup>abuyine</sup> ugodo olude ngaphe-  
 zulu emthini olubukhulu balo bunga-  
~~ngokufakwa~~ ngombala wendoda; mhlambe  
 athathe umgoqo, umvalo wezinkomo  
 uma ugondile unude ngokwanele.  
 Ugodo uzolufaka embotsheni yesigodo  
 netshe lapha phansi maqondana

K13/118

naye. Ahambe nalo aph<sup>e</sup>nduke ehamba ezungeza isigodo esibambe ngezandla zombili maqondana nesi-fuba, izintambo zisontane, zisontane ziqale ngokuvuza amanzi, zize zibe sigaxana emthini, njengoba zisontana zizovuzisa onke amanzi akuzo.

Seziqine zasigaxana useluhosha ugodo loto, sezisombululeka zebila, itshe lijanqule liphenduka nazo masinya.

Nxa kungama omunye umuntu eduze engaz<sup>na</sup>zelele zaphunyuka ogo-dweni, lingamshaya lowomuntu itshe lelo afe khona lapho, kuyingozi kabi ukushuka, kushukwa k<sup>u</sup>qashelwe ingozi enjalo. Usezolufaka futhi ugodo azungeze nazo zisontane kanjalo abuye aluhoshe. Zothi sezifomile onke amanzi, sezome zathi qha, abesezifaka unwali, azigcobe ngalo. Unwali amafutha lana omhlwehlwe wenkomo obunjiwe wenziwa

779

K13/118

isigaxa.

Kuyekuthi kungahlatsywa inkomo  
~~nya~~ umuntu eyibona ukuthi inonile  
 awusike awubeke, kuthi noma emva  
 kwezinsuku ezimbili ~~ngaba~~ zingaba  
~~ngaba~~ awuthathe awugxobe awu-  
 bumbwe ubesigaxa awubeke ngokuwu-  
 khweza endaweni engathintwathintwa  
~~ngaba~~ zingane. Ongenalo unwali uyazi-  
 gcoba ngamafutha enkomo esinqume-  
 la. Lana amafutha enkomo okuthi  
 nxa kusuke kuhlatshiwe kwaphe-  
 kwa inyama yangaphakathi, asuke  
 amafutha alenyama aqine abe-  
 sinqumela, nawo-ke mahle kakhul-  
 lu ekugcobeni izintambo ezishulewa-  
 yo. Usezishuka zize zibemhlophe  
 zithambe, zinelukuthamba esezishuke  
 mhlaumbwe isonto lonke ebekade  
 ehlezezigcoba ngamafutha onwali  
 ukuze zingenwe amafutha zinganqa-  
 muki, azehlise esebona ukuthi

K13/118

sezivuthiwe zathamba, azikhumule etsheni nasemthini, namanye amadoda aresho ukuthi: "Zivuthiwe bani izintambo zakho, uzishukisisile."

Esegedede ukuzikhumula, uzozithatha azilinganise, kulapho la esezilinganisela ukuzenza izintambo ezinobude lobo obuthandwa nguye.

Esegedede nokuzinquma lokhu uzinquma nje zinde ~~ziphila~~ zilaphaya kuye njalo nje ngezinqamukile zishukwa emthini.

Ishe uzolishiya khona ngaphansi komuthi, nomakhelwane wakhe ethanda ukushuka ezakhe usezokhuluma naye acele ukushuka kuwo lowomuthi asebenzise lona lelotshe, usezovuma njalo angambizi lutho ngalokho ngenxa yokwakhelana kwabo nokuzwana okuphaleathi kwabo.

~~Usemitha ngenikhulu~~

Usezobobosa ~~namja~~ azenze

779

K13/118

114

amakhwence, amakhwence lawa uzenza  
~~phaka~~ izihibe, kuthi njalo ingabe  
 unesongo ayifake isongo leyo, kuthi  
 engenalo isongo ibenayo ilungile  
 angaze ayifake. Uqeda ukuzibo-  
 bosa azisonge azibeke.

Kuphume nezintanjana azokwenza  
 ngazo izifaso zokusenga, neziswebu,  
 nezingqotho zokubophela amaleetanga  
 emajokweni, uzokwenza nezitilobo  
 zokubophela inkabi ~~ezintanjana~~ ejokwe-  
 ni. Lapha ~~phansi kumuthi~~ ~~ka~~ bezi-  
 shukelwa khona selwaba ngumbudu  
 wendlela yezinyawo ezungezile.

### Isiswebu

Isiswebu ~~ka~~ kushiwo isiswebu sokusha-  
 yela izinkabi ziboshelwe, esinye esinca-  
 ne siyaphathwa amakhehla ezihambela  
 nja phakathi kwazwe, asiphathela  
 ukwethusa izinja zemizi ezilumayo  
 eziza kumuntu zimkhonkotha ngolaka

779

K13/118

ziqonde ukumluma impela, ikhehla  
 lihle lisisombulule lisidabulele kuyo  
 yozwa ukuluma kwefosi lo likhale  
 lathi swi, ikhale ibaleke, ayuphi-  
 nda futhi ukusondela kulo.

Selizosisonga kahle lokhu besesi-  
 sonjule ngokushesha lihamba liya  
 phambili. Iziswebu ziphathwa  
 kakhulu abafana abelusayo, ba-  
 hambe beziqhathula, beziqhumisa  
 amafosi, bajabule badele bezwa  
 imbuyiselo yokuqhuma laphaya  
 phansi nentaba noba laphaya  
 esigodini esiphesheya kodonga.  
 Ziyathandwa kakhulu ngabafana  
 kunjengomshayeli wezinleabi, uyasa-  
 zisa kakhulu isiswebu satehe  
 uma sivumelana naye sinamafosi  
 amahle phambili.

Ukwenziwa kwesiswebu kuthath-  
 wa intambo ivulwe phakathi ingabe-  
 igoqongene, isikwe iklaywe ngommese-

779

K13/118

116

ithiwe dwi phakathi ize iyophuma  
enzansi ilingane ndawo zombili.  
Ngengoba intambo isiklaywe phakathi  
kuaphuma izintanjana ezimbili kunga-  
phuma kuzo iziswebu ezimbili futhi.  
Uzozincwela kahle lezintambo zombili  
athathe enye yazo ayikhandakhande  
kahle ukuze iwuleke yenabe, ~~phaxa~~  
yendlaleke, ayikhwife ngesineke ngamanzi  
athathe uqhotho ayibulunge ngalo,  
uma kukhona amaqhuzwana awa-  
ncwete onke ibulungeke, nenye ayenze  
njalo. Ngasebukhulwini bazo azenze  
isihibe ephendula enye eyifaka kwenye  
kuba isihibe asidonse nsi. Lapho usezo  
siphotha sonke esigaxele ozwaneni  
lwakhe, asiphotha ~~sonke~~ esidonsile saqina  
size siphole esenze njalo. Phansi naso  
abobose imbotshana afake kuyo enye  
intambo ayidonse siphole sonke, usezo  
Sixhuma ngamadwibili aye nawo ngoku-  
nciphiswa kuze kuyogcinwa ngefosi



elincane phambili.

Esinye, iklaywa qede intambo ayincwelancwele kahle asithunge ngefosi aselincwelile walilungisa. Uzosithunga sonke ngalo ehlaba imbobo ngapha nangapha ngeva ngisho usungulo ashutheke ifosi alidonse sithungeke kanjalo size siyophela. Siphela asikhandakhande kahle ngobunono ehlanganisa umthungo waso siphete asixhume amadwibili nefosi. Sesizofakwa amafutha onwali sisongwe sibekwe siphanyekeiwe. Sofunelwa induku yoqwalu ~~end~~ enhle ezwana nabo esandleni uma siphethwe umniniso. Ezabashayeli zinezinqwalo ezinde, ezokuphathwa ngesandla zifunelwa izinqwalu ezimfushane kuphela.

### Amafosi

Amafosi izintanjana ezincane ezishukwe kahle zalungiselwa ukuxhunyuwa

779

118

K13/118

eziswebini zabashayeli, amafosi enziwa ngesikhumba sembuzi noma isikhumba senyamazane ~~ga senda~~ nesikhumba ~~esinye~~ esiqinile esingakwazi ukushesha sidabuke ~~noma~~ ~~sinamantso~~ lapho kushaywa ngaso izinkabi, ngaphandle kwamafosi ezikhumba zembuzi nezenkomo, amafosi alukhuni awezikhumba zikankonka nempofu, izinyamazane ~~haini~~ ezizingelwayo emaklanzeni, inyama yazo idliwe, izikhumba zazo zilondolozelwe <sup>e</sup> ~~gama~~ lemisebenzi. Isikhumba sokwenza amafosi asishukwa kwakuyaphi siyaphulwa nje sisheshe siyekwe, hleze amafosi adabuke kalula.

Ulinganisa ububanzi befosi olifunayo, ubesusika ngommese uklaya uthi dwi, liphume enzansi, usulinwelisisa lonke lilingane. Sewlinyenyeza ngamanzana ulikhwifa, ulibophele noma ensikeni ulibambe ngapha uthathe esinye isinganyana soqhotha lwalesosikhumba

779

K13/118

119

usithandele kulo ulibambe ngapha  
 ulihuzule ngesinye isandla esiphethe  
 uqhoshwana lolo lizelithlangane libumba-  
 ne libe umsingizane, liphete uligcobe  
 ngamafutha onwazi uligoqe inkatha  
 ulikweze usuzolifaka esiswebini sakho  
 uma usubophela izinkabi.

### Izitolobo

Izitolobo ezokubophela izinkabi emajokwe-  
 ni zenziwa ngesikhumba senkomo, nese-  
 mpofu, nesengumba ziyafana lezikhumba  
 ubululekhuni bazo, zedlulwa izitolobo  
 ezakhiwa ngesikhumba sesambane  
 sona senza ezilulekhini ngempela.

Isikhumba senqumba senza neziswebu  
 nemichilo futhi.

Ukwenziwa kwezitolobo kusilewa isikhu-  
 mba senziwe amasweswe ngamabili-  
 ngamabili, kuye ngenani lezitolobo ozi-  
 funayo. Ugxumeke isigrobo ngapha wenze  
 ikhwence isihibe esitolobeni uma zinga-

779

K13/118

120

hlangene, ubusuzifaka esibonderi osi-  
gxumekile uzibije, Uzisonte uzison-  
te ziqine bese ubethela isigrobo ngapha  
uzifaka kuso zime zibesicheme ~~uzi~~  
uziyete zinjalo zilale khona lapho.  
Ngomuso sezilungile usuzikhipha uzi-  
geoba amafutha onwali.

Lemisebenzi yokwenza izitilobo nezi-  
swebu iqale ngokuboshelwa kwezinka-  
bi yayingenziwa kuqala, kodwa ngoba  
nayo iyasetshenzwa kakhulu ngaban-  
tu lonke ilizwe namuhla kufanele  
ilondolozwe kanye neminye imisebenzi  
echazwa kulencwadi.

Ukwenziwa kwesihlangu nehawu.

Izihlangu zaziwa ngokuthi ngezamabutho empini amabutho ayehlukaniswa ngemibala yezihlangu zawo, ilelobutho lalihloma ngesihlangu salelobutho, ubude bazo zingangomuntu emile. Ezokuvika empini yemikhonto namawisa. Kulekhona amahawu abizwa ngokuthi imichusho yona-ke mide ifika ocabangweni, kodwa mincane ayibanzi eyokulwa empini yezinduku nje. Isasetshenziswa kwezinye izifunda nanamuhla. Kulekhona amahawu lana ajwayekile alingene nje, ubukhulu bawo ubude nobubanzi, alingene ke wona, ayasetshenziswa nxa kuyokethwa emsindweni, odwendweni. ~~kwesihlangu~~ ~~esigodini~~. Ayasetshenziswa kakhulu ekulweni impi yezinduku ngoba kuvikwa ngawo.

Izihlangu zamabutho empini imibala yazo yayahlutene kanje:

Elinye ibutho laliphatha ambala omnyama laziwe ngokuthi ~~inguba~~ evaliwe, elinye ibutho laliphatha ambala obomvu laziwe ngokuthi antusi; elinye ibutho laliphatha ambala onkone laziwe ngokuthi anco; elinye ibutho laliphatha awaba, laziwe ngokuthi amaqola; elinye ibutho laliphatha amphunga, laziwe ngokuthi ingwevukazi; elinye ibutho laliphatha amthuku, laziwe ngokuthi amacubu. ~~ts~~

Isihlangu senkosi kuvama ukuba esesikhumba senkabi emhlophe ethe qwa. Inkosi uShaka wayenezinkabi ~~zama~~ ezimhlophe ebezibizwa ngokuthi ~~ngosi~~ ~~ngaphumali~~ uPhongolo. Lesisihlangu senkosi sigatshelwa ngamagabelo amnyama buqe.

Ukwenziwa kwehawu noba isihlangu kukhethwa isikhumba senkomo enhle ingabe umbala wayo ubomvu noma umnyama noba unjani kuye ngobuhle

K13/118

Besikhumba. Siyacwiliswa emanzini  
 uma sesizosikwa, singathamba sikhi-  
 shwe sisiwe ekhaya. Sendlalelwa  
 umqhuba kahle phansi sichaywe phezu  
 kwawo ijwabu laso libeke phezulu  
 uboya bubeke phansi ukuze bunga-  
 phucuki nempela, sesikhandwa nge-  
 mbokodwe yonke indawo ukuze sib-  
 le senabe sithi ne yonke indawo.

Nxa sesoma kancane sesizosikwa  
 kahle sithiwe swe, swe, swe, ngapha  
 nangapha. Sizoncwelwa ~~lapha~~ kancane  
 lapha emaceleni sincishiswe phezulu  
 nangaphansi, futhi sizothi ukubuyiswa

Sekuthathwa induku ~~asangathi~~ ~~ithi~~  
~~ukufika~~ ngaphezu komunwe, yona-ke  
 isibekwa phakathi naso iqondiswe  
 ithi nto, sekuklwejwa eduze nenduku  
 kuthiwa kwi kuze kuphume ezansi  
 kusuka phezulu, kungaze kwasikwa  
 kodwa kubonakale ~~nja~~ kahle  
 umudwa odwetshiwe. Induku le

779

K13/118

124

isona silinganiso okulinganiswa ngayo  
 umudwa oqondile. Isisuswa lenduku  
 sekubob<sup>ntsho</sup> ~~aswa~~ eceleni kwemidwa kwe-  
 nziwa amagabelo phakathi naso  
 angazaphumela enhla naso nange-  
 nzansi naso ngoba nxa zilishaya  
 ezinye izinsizwa kuliwa uliphethe  
 uvika ngalo lingadabuka. ~~usata~~ "  
~~Amagabelo~~ Amagabelo azokwenziwa  
 ndawozombili. Nxa-ke izimbobo  
 sezibotshoziwe, sekusikwa amagabelo  
 amanqina enkomo ahlinzwa  
 embaleni yenkomo ngoba nawo  
 acwilisiwe emanzini athambile.

Asezosikwa amasweswe alingana  
 nalezimbobo, asefakwa-ke.

Sekucijwa utshi oluwubemba okuzo~~ke~~  
~~ke~~ ~~ke~~ cindezelwa ngalo sekufakwa  
 amagabelo. Amagabelo azofakwa  
 ndawozombili. Sekwenziwa inkokha,  
 kuphendulwe igabelo ~~ke~~ lifakwa  
 ngaph~~ke~~ la lisikwe ngalehona.



Sekwenziwa inkokha yokuliphatha kufakwa iminwe.

Ngokuphela ~~kwenziswa~~ kwenkokha sekuhlonywa umsila la kwakufakwe khona induku. Izinkokha lezo izona zizobamba induku ~~ka~~ yamagabelo. Amashoba afakwa endukwini yehawu imisila ephathwa kuvunulwe kukhethwa ile: ~~nsimba~~ umsila wensimba nowensimango ophathwa amadoda, nowesilo ophathwa inkosi namadoda amakhulu, kuphela. Amashoba aphathwa izinsizwa namanye amadoda emahawini awomuzi, nomhlangala, ~~neqaga~~ neqaga, nenyengelezi.

Ihawu leli liphela lithi nya ligcotshwe amafutha onwali ejwabini, bese licindezelwa ngemigqiki noba ngetshe ukuze leluleke lingagobi, ligoqongane ligongobale. Liphuma lapho liyaphathwa ukuze lizwane nomninilo. Izihlangu namahawu zisikwa zinyanga zawo ezaziwayo obani nobani. ~~awonini akakhona~~

## Imbeleko

Imbeleko eyokubeletha umntwana omncane emhlane kanina sonke isikhathi aze ahambe <sup>lu</sup> dnyu~~lu~~we nasebeleni likanina. Izingane zamantombazane esezikhulakhulile zisala ekhaya, onina beye emasimini noba beyotheza noba beyosika utshani bokufulela izindlu, noba beye odwendweni zibelethe abantwana ngayo imbeleko.

~~Ka Santsi~~ Imbeleko into enkulu kakulu ngoba umntwana noma ekhala ubekwa emhlane unina ahambe naye emlozela aze athatheke athule azumekele emhlane, nemisebenzi yonke owesifazane uyayisebenza aze ayiqede ingane isemhlane. Singathi ifana nenqodlana yezingane zabelungu ezikhuliswa ngayo, ~~ngangasika kaba~~ ~~nanzi~~ ziyijwayele, ~~nanzi~~ ziyayajwayela, nanxa sezikhuluma zithe-

K13/118

fuya zingahle zikhale zingamnikithuba,  
 unina zithi: "Ngitete mayo! Ngitete  
 mayo!" Bala woyibeletha ngembeleko  
 unina ingane yakehe ithule du  
 ukukhala uyizwe isihleka noma  
 isihlabelela lapho unina elidudu-  
 zela emhlangeni ethi: "Thula thana  
 uyeza uyihlo uzokupha okumnandi"

Ukwenziwa kwembeleko  
 yenziwa ngesikhumba sembuzi  
 eyahlatsiswa, ihlatshelwa yena  
 umntwana ngesikhathi ezalwayo.  
 Oku ukuthi isipho somntwana amke-  
 lwa ekhaya ukuba naye adle kotele  
 okwasekhaya lapha isibusiso esibusisa  
 yena esebongwa ngoba lokhu umntwa-  
 na uyakukhalela uma kungenziwanga.  
 Wokhala umntwana ukuba lokhokukhala  
 kungaze kungenisele ukugula, ~~okuthi~~  
~~ama sakayabulawa azangenamini, zithi~~  
~~okuthi ukhalelwa okuba sakayabulawa~~  
 inkosazin yakuboneni. Nempela yonele ihlatshwe

athule okokuphela umntwana.

Isikhumba siyacwiliswa emanzini, siphalwe sishukwe, sesithambile sidadtshulwe emaceleni kususwe imilenze nemikhono yaso bese kudatshulwa amafosi; lamafosi akhangelwe ngenzansi amabili, amabili akhangelwe ngenhla anganyulwe phakathi lamafosi, elinye lathungelwa ngapha elinye lathungelwa ngale la bekulifosi elilodwa.

Akhangelwa nje ayathungelwa khona kubotshozwa ~~ngama~~ ngasungulo kuthungwe ngefosana. Ngokuphela kwayo isibizwa ngokuthi imbeleko yokubetha umntwana.

Umakoti uyenzelwa nguyise womnyeni wakhe. Uyise uyasiphala isikhumba sembusi, umntwana ahlatshelewe yona ukuzalwa kwakhe, asishukeke, asidlulisele kumame sesithambile. Umame usesisika amafosi esakha ubumbeleko uyena-ke osithungayo.

779

K13/118

asiqede asinike umakoti, nomakoti  
abonge abelethe umntwana wakhe  
ngayo lembeleko.

sesikhumba semvukuzane  
Isikhwama ~~sesikhumba~~ gesikhumba.

Imvukuzane isilwane ~~stathina~~ ~~stathina~~  
esihamba phansi kwenhlabathi sivukuze  
inhlabathi siyikhiphele ngaphezulu siye-  
nze iziqoqwana amadulana sibe singa  
phansi emagumbini emigodi yaso siya-  
wuthanda kakhulu ubatata siwu-  
dla siwuqothule ensimini yawo.

~~Isikhwama~~ Umuntu usuke enenhlankla  
eke wayibona ihamba ngaphandle.  
Isikhumba sayo senza isikhwama  
sokuphatha imithi yezinyanga.

Senza nembalukwana encane  
yogwayi. Sihle kakhulu ngobuncane  
baso. Ababema ngaso bathi uma  
ubema ugwayi waso ubamnandi  
noba kade umubi ubamnandi ngoba  
utholana nephunga lesikhumba

K13/118

semvukuzane. Uma kwenziwa isikh-  
wama asihlinzwa kodwa siyahlo-  
hlwa siklutshulwe njengembaluko,  
~~esangigicacisile kwangayo nodawo kuba~~  
~~nodawo~~

Imbaluko yesikhumba sevondwe.  
Ivondwe ~~nodawo~~ lenza isikhwama esiyi-  
mbaluko yeshungu logwaiji. Nalo  
lisa hlinzwa ngayo ~~nodawo~~ indlela yokuhl-  
nzela ukwenza ~~nodawo~~ izimbaluko.  
~~esangigicacisile kwangayo nodawo kuba~~  
Inyama yevondwe iyadliwa, liyinyama-  
zanyana encane ~~nodawo~~ engangezinyane  
lembila; lihlala esihlanjini somfula  
ematsheni amancane edotsheni.  
Lapho lihamba khona lenza umzila  
ocishi, ukuba ngangendlela yezinyawo  
zabantu, kodwa alithandi ukwela  
ngaphezulu kotshani, eyalo indlela  
ingaphansi kotshani. Lidla umbila  
emasimini sengathi kudle ingungumbane.

779

Isikhwama esenziwa ngesikhumba somu-  
qha.

Isikhumba somuqha ~~naba~~ senza isi-  
khwama esithandwa kakhulu izinyanga  
zokwelapha, siphatha imithi yazo.  
Kuthiwa isikhumba salenyamazane  
sinenhlantla, sineSulubezi, ngoba  
umuthi ophuma kuso uvaina ukud-  
lula umuthi obusungaphambili, uma  
isandla saleonyanga sinenhlantla  
simelapha ogulayo ngemithi ephuma  
kulesisikhwama ~~sinda~~ uyasinda.  
Umuqha uyahlinzwa, isikhumba  
sawo sishukwe, sikhuhlwa ngedaba  
sithelwe amanzi, sinyenyezwe ngawo  
ukenze sithambe, bese sishukwa.  
Nxa sesithungelwa isikhwama sizothu-  
ngwa uboya baso bubengaphandle.

Umuqha ufana nembila kodwa  
unebala elimhlophe emhlane, inyama-  
zane ehlala emahlathini ayihlali  
esixhotsheni njengembila. Umuqha

K13/118

uhlala empalwini yomuthi, phansi esiqoi-  
 ni somuthi omkhulu ~~omkhulu~~ os<sup>u</sup>wa-  
 bola wanembobo, kodwa amagatsha  
 awo abesaphila eluhlaza onke, nohla-  
 ngothi lwawo beluseluhlaza. Ikhona  
 imithi emile kanje ezindaweni, ebole  
 nganxanye ibisaphilile nganxanye.

Umuqha ungangembila nawo awu-  
 namsila, futhi awukhalisi okwembila  
 yesixhobo. Ukhala kakhulu ebusuku  
 Uyakwazi ukukhwela ukopele emthi-  
 ni ebusuku ubalekela izinja.

Inyama yawo iyadliwa bathi ~~naye~~  
 innandi kakhulu.



779

K13/118

Isikhwama esenziwa ngesinye senkomo.  
Uma kuhlatsiwe inkomo enkulu noba  
incane, kwesinye isikhathi isinye saleyo-  
nkomo ehlatsiweyo sisetshelwa<sup>nzi</sup>  
umsebenzi wokwenza isikhwama  
sokuphatha imithi yezinyanga ~~zokwe-~~  
lapha abagulayo.

Isinye senkomo sikhishwa amanzi aso  
sivuziswe bese siba iwokosi okuthi  
sibe igobongo elingasenalutho phakathi.  
Sizokwenekwa somiswe, emva kwalokho  
sesizoshukwa kancane ngezandla  
siyekwe sesiphelile njalo. Inyanga isizi  
fakela amakhubalo nezimpande noma  
amakhambi ngokwazi kwayo.

Lesisikhwama abanye bayasenza imba-  
luko futhi yokufaka idlelo, ~~isizwa~~  
logwazi. Ukuze naso sithambe siya-  
gcotshwa amafutha.

Okunye okwenziwa ngesinye senkomo,  
uma kuchachambe ukhamba ~~njalo~~

779

K13/118

olulingene ~~lulungene~~ lubenofa lokuda-  
buka kanti abaninilo bayaluthanda  
luhle, isinye sizochithwa amanzi aso  
sifakwe okhanjeni sidonselwe khona  
okhanjeni sifakwe sithi ne, sesibosh-  
wa ngentambo nko, ukhamba lolo  
lubekwe, lungaze lwathintwa izinsu-  
ku ~~ezintambo~~ ezithile.

Emva kwezinsukwana luhlezi, isinye  
lesi sesinamathele nko okhanjeni selu-  
zothathwa kuqaqwe izintambo  
ezibophe zansinya nko, sekuthe-  
lwa ukudla kulo, akusakwazi  
ukuvuza futhi lokukudla okhambeni  
lomuntu, solukhandiwe ~~ngokukhanda~~  
~~ngokukhanda~~ imizambeni ngokukhanda  
khona ekhaya lapha.

Ukugezwa kwamahawu nama<sup>besku.</sup>~~shaba~~  
kukhamba kukhambe amahawu  
ese<sup>ne</sup>henziswa angcole abeluthuthu-  
va, ase<sup>ne</sup>sila asagcwala izintuli.

779

135

K13/118

Kazisawathandi izinsizwa esengcole enje, ngoba zona zingabantu abangamanono, yonke into yabo nabayiphathayo inkle nxashtana ikhazimula ibukeka, ~~nxashtana~~ zihambe zicwashaze ngokuzazi ~~nxashtana~~ nangobuqhawe ~~nxashtana~~, nobunono obumangalisayo. Uma-ke izihlangu zezi-nsizwa ~~nxashtana~~ zingcolile azisathandeki nezinye sezothi: "Wethu ubogezisa isihlangu sakho akuseyikho lokhu singcolile." Bala ihawu lizogezwa kanti beseliluthuthuva lalibade limhlophe umbala walo, ~~nxashtana~~ logezwa libuye libemhlophe lithi qua, ~~nxashtana~~ ~~nxashtana~~. Inkosikazi ipheka izinkobe zombila zivuthiswa okwezinkobe zokuvuba amasi zibe umqotho zingabizaba. Sezivuthiwe zigaywe kanjalo, sekuzokwendalwa isicephu phansi bese kubekwa ihawu liphugwe ngomcaba ngesandla.

779

K13/118

lizelelwazimule. Usethatha eliphakamisa elishaya ngenduku evuthulula umcaba, uboya balo ebubekise phansi, seligezekile-ke. Ibeshu uma selingotile nalo ligezwa kanjalo.

Ukugezwa kweshoba.

Amashoba okukhoba nokuvunula agezwa ngecile emifuleni phezu kwamadwala agezwa abafana abancane.

leile insipho yakugala eyayimbiwa.

~~isipho~~ Imila endaweni eyifanya,

~~abafana~~ Umuthi oyisihlahlana, amakhasi alomuthi madana abanzi, angamakhekhebana alekenyene sengathi angamahlanu athe pheqe

ukuvuleka phezulu. Unesigasa phansi lomuthi, isona esimbiwayo. Simbiwa sisi-

lwe phakathi, kucwiliswe ishoba emanzini, kuhlukhlukwe ngecile, lapho kuphukluzeke amagwebu alensipho embiweyo

agezeke amashoba abemahle kakhu-

K13/118

Abanye bathi Isibodiya abanye bathi isidenga

Isibodiya lesi abanye basibiza ngokuthi umbodiya, si isicwayo sikamakoti. Ukwewayu ukwembatha lewesifazane obincayo uma ebophela isibodiya sakhe noma libayi noba yini, wayibophela ngenhla kwamabele, usuke e wayile nxa enze njalo.

Isibodiya senziwa ngesikhumba sempunzi, impunzi inyamazane-ke.

Sihlinzwa kahle ngokunakekela kuthi izinselo zemilenze nezemikhono zihlinzwe zibuyele esikhunjeni.

Sonikwa inono lisishuke ngoba uma sesiphalwa asibonculwa bonke uboya siphalwa senziwe amagwinci siphlotshiswa ngabo uboya. Sonikwa owesifazane ozokwazi ukusingqonga asingqonge ngosinga, ~~ukwazi~~ ozokwazi ukuphetha kahle ngosinga ngenhla la ~~umakoti~~ ezasibophela ngakhona.

K13/118

Sesihlotshiwa kahle ngamaqhu-  
lwa anamakhongwana ama-  
ncane, izimbotshana. Sasihlotshi-  
swa ngoboya kugala. Sesiphelile  
ukwenziwa uzosembatha uma-  
koti asibophele ngenhla kwama-  
bele; uma esekhulelwe usibophe-  
la ngenzansi kwama bele akhe  
esiswini si~~ba~~ ngaphambili.  
Naso siphela sithi du sigcots-  
hwe amafutha onwali ukuze  
sithambe ngoba singamhlaba  
singagcotshwe.

Isi~~diya~~ siyingubo yakhe  
yokwembatha. Uqeda ukusina  
sekuchitheke bonke abantu  
asifake. Sakhiwa ~~da~~ emzini la  
eganele khona. Sithungelwa  
amafosi okusibopha ngenhla.  
Mhla ebelethayo uyasikhume-  
la asikhweze ezimpahleni  
zakhe, nomakoti ~~angasthambam~~

ongakhulelwanga K13/118  
~~ingona, nomena~~ wokona agana  
 kanye nabo sekebeletha naye  
 asikhumule noma engenam-  
 ntwana. Uma sisesihle uzothi  
 omunye oganayo nca esitha-  
 nda asithenge konaso.

### Isikhakha

Isikhakha imibeletsha yokubi-  
 ncwa amakhosikazi anemiye-  
 ko ekhanda yisona sidwaba  
 sawo ngoba wona kawabinci  
 sidwaba. Kawabinci amakho-  
 sikazi akhelele izicholo ekhan-  
 da ngoba wona abinca izi-  
 dwaba. Isikhakha zimbili  
 sisodwa esibincelwa ngapham-  
 bili, sisodwa esibincelwa ngemu-  
 va, yileso singondelelwa ngokuaso  
 siboshelwa esingeni ngamafosi.  
 Uma sezembathwa, sezibincwa izi-  
 khakha kuhlale kuhlale zigco-

tshwe ngamafutha uma seziqala  
 ukoma, ngoba zingawukhaya  
 umzimba zingasacotshwa.  
 Zinde ezinye zifika emaqakaleni  
 kuya ngobukhulu besikhumba  
 zinde ezenziwa ngesikhumba se-  
 ntondolo.

Isikhakha senziwa ngesi-  
 khumba sembuji, abahloniphayo  
 bayibiza ngokuthi intshwane.  
 Lesikhumba siyaphalwa sibho-  
 shelwe ezigcotsheini ezibethelwe,  
 siphalisiswa size sivele umswen-  
 de. Sesikhuhlwa ngecembe  
 elomile lenhlaba elinamazenga  
 angamevana ahlabayo, wona azo-  
 siklwayisisa. Sikhuhlwa nje  
 sesifafaziwe ngamanzi ashisa-  
 yo. Sesichashwa ngobuchopho  
 benkomo noma obembuji  
 obethiwa esigujini bungapheki-  
 we balondolozelwa wona lomse-



779

K13/118

benzi. Ubuchopho lo bu ~~banzama~~  
 sekunephunga ngakho, isigubu sako  
 silengiswa taphaya ezihlahleni.  
 Cishu ukuba okushukwayo kuke-  
 nephunga, nezikhumba ezishu-  
 kwayo namuhla zinephunga  
 elibi-noma uhamba emgwage-  
 ni udlula la kushukwa khona  
 liyezwa kala, kunjalo-ke ubu-  
 chopho okuchashwa ngabo isika-  
 kha. Sesishukwa ka khulu size  
 sithambe. Sesithambile sesenekwa  
 ukuba some, asisezuka sibu-  
 ye sibelukhuni ngoba sesitha-  
 mbile. Singoma sigombelwa em-  
 qubeni, silala kuwo size sikhishwe  
 sinyantuluwe sesithambile nga-  
 kusasa. Kubethelwa-ke izigobo  
 selulwe ngazo. Sesizosikwa  
 kahle owesifazane oyinyanga  
 yokusika, okwaziyo ukusisika  
 asenze amachopho ngenzansi

ngasemlenzeni. Sekusikwa amafosi  
athungelwe ngenhla la sizoboshelwa  
ngakhona. Ngokuphela kwazo  
sesigxotshwa, sikhathisiswa ngama-  
futha sonke, owesifazane usezo-  
zibincela zonke izinsuku.

### Isidwaba

Isidwaba siyingubo yokubincwa  
sibincwa abesifazana abaganile,  
amakhosikazi amasha nasema-  
dala. Intombi esiganile, eyinkehli  
iyasibinca uma ihamba iya  
ngala iganele ngakhona nancu  
iyobuka emsindweni, ~~ngoba~~  
ngoba yengena ukuthi izohla-  
ngana nabakwayo ingabincik  
Isidwaba esenziwe ngesikhumba  
senkomo sinzima, siyasinda nga-  
kho kujwayelekile nje ukuthi  
abesifazana asebebadala kakhu-  
lu bathande ukubinca izidwaba

779

K13/ 118

enzenziwe ngezikhumba ze zimbuzi  
ngoba zona azisindi kangako  
zilula.

Isidwaba senziwa ngezikhumba  
senkomo, uma kuyisikhumba  
senkabi, <sup>enkulu</sup> kuphuma izidwaba ezi-  
mbili. ~~umkabi noma umkabi~~ Uma  
kuyisikhumba senkomazi encane  
kuphuma isidwaba sibe sinye.

Esezikhumba zezimbuzi, zizezibe-  
yisikhombisa noma zibe <sup>yi</sup>shiya-  
galombili - kuye ngobukhulu  
besi ~~khumba~~ - dwaba.

Isidwaba esenziwa ngezikhumba  
zezimbuzi, zona-ke ziqala ngoku-  
phalwa bonke uboya zingawili  
swanga emanzini. Zingaphalwa  
zichastwa ngobuchopho benkomo  
-noma ngamasi zishukwa<sup>e</sup>.

Nca sezithambile zinikwa amakho-  
sikazi akwazi ukuzisika. Zisikwa  
kakhle zenziwa iziziba - amaweswe

sezizothungwa leziziziba ezinga-  
masweswe zihlanganiswa ngosi-  
nga. Umfincizo wenzwa iziziba  
la zihlangana khona. Sesigcotsi-  
wa ngamafutha ka khulu, sibu-  
qelwe ngamalahle sonke sikem-  
yama.

Esenkomo isidwaba, kuthath-  
wa isikhumba siyocwiliwa ema-  
nzini mhlaumbe isonto lonke  
liphela elinezinsuku noma ezi-  
ntathu sisemanzini. Sithi sik-  
hishwa emanzini besesithambile  
ukuya sekuziyokukela nje.  
Sesibethelwa ngezizicoko selulwa  
ukuzi siphalwe, siphalwa nge-  
cembe lenhlaba lona liname-  
va umuntu alibambe ngapha  
nangapha. Namuhla kufunwa  
isigcoko sibungelwe ameva ensi-  
mbi acijwe phambili sikwaywe  
ngalameva. hapho-ke siyaphalwa

K13/118

sikhuhle size sishube sithathe  
 ukoma, sesishube. Sesizogqu-  
 nyiswa ezinsisheni zotshwala  
 siboshwe siqinise izinsuku ezi-  
 ntathu nobazine, siyakhishwa  
 sesishukwa ngezandla, kwesinye  
 isikhathi sigqitshwe emqubeni  
 siyakhishwa sesichashwa nga-  
 masi, sishukwa. Soshukwa  
 sizesithambe. Uboya baso  
 sebufana nobengubo, uboya  
 bejwaku osetovokomele, bavuka  
 ejwabini ngenxa yokushukisi-  
 swa. Ngokoma kwaso sesisikwa  
 abesifazana besithi klwe, klwe,  
 besikhipha imisweswe emide  
 enciphe ngaphezulu yanda  
 ngenzansi. Imisweswe izohlanga  
 niswa ithungwe ngosingo, yothi  
 ithungwa ifingizileke, umthun-  
 go waso ubengaphakathi. Sesi-  
 thungwe saphelala, sithungelwa

K13/118

amafosi okusibophela esingeni.  
 Kasit<sup>th</sup>ungwa sihlanganiswe sithi nya  
 sisala sivulekile nganxanye nsa  
 sibincwa sibincwe siphambaniswe  
 siboshwe ngamafosi. Sigcotshwa  
 kakhulu ngamafutha, sigcotshelwa  
 elangeni ukuze angenisise, bese-  
 sibugqelwa ngamalahle asezikho  
 noma ngamalahle ambiwe  
 entakeni. Sesiphelile-ke, usego-  
 sibinca owesifazana. Sibukeka  
 sisihle kakhulu uma sisesi-  
 sha, simnyama buqe sicwebe-  
 zela, sivokomele yonke indawo  
 kuyakonakala ukuthi sifudu-  
 mele, kasibiside kwa kuyaphi  
 sikhawula ngamadolo nje  
~~hamba~~ ngam<sup>nah</sup> ~~hamba~~ athi  
 nsa ehamba sijikazele.  
 Akuhlalwa phezu kwesidwa ka hleze  
 sisheshe singcole, sishwabane, bayasi-  
~~phanya~~ ~~hamba~~ ngam<sup>nah</sup> ~~hamba~~ ~~hamba~~  
 = nakhekela kakhulu uma behlala.

## Ibeshu

Ibeshu libincwa abesilisa, amache-  
gu, amadoda, izinsizwa nakafana  
Amabeshu ayenziwa ngalezizikhu-  
mba, ngesikhumba seza, newula,  
nesenxala, nesomziki, nesikanko-  
nka, neseimbakala nesempunzi  
nesenkonyane yenkomo, nesephithi  
nesensimango, nesomthini.

Inkosi ibinca ibeshu lesikhum-  
ba ~~se ngwe~~ <sup>se ngwe</sup>, nangaphambili izinene  
kubekwe ezenzwe, mayithanda ilibe  
kela izinjoko zezimimba emac-  
leni, alibilide liyalingana nje.  
Isinene salo siba yinsonto  
yesilo, inkosi iyalifaka idlaka  
elicaziwe nje lacaywa, lacaywa  
ngesikhumba ~~se ngwe~~ <sup>se ngwe</sup> njalo.

Abanumzane abakhulu abay-  
-binca ~~ingwe~~ <sup>ingwe</sup> ~~abinca~~ <sup>abinca</sup> indlozi nentimba.

Uma kusinwa odwendweni

779

ibeshu eliyigugu elenkonyane  
~~umama~~ imbala olunga, noma  
 ontusi, noma ~~omnyama~~ noma  
 onjani <sup>uboya faso kubwatshile.</sup> Odwendwene lamabeshu  
 abekelwa izinjoko zesikhumba  
 senzimba, lapho libelikle ka-  
 khulu. Izinsizwa ziyawabina  
 nje namabeshu esikhumba se-  
 phithi nese mbabala kanye nawe-  
 zinye izinyamazane.

Ayenzwa nje na gesikhumba  
 sembuzi noma esemvu awase  
 makhaya noma kuhleziwe  
 nanca kusetshenzwa, kuthi  
 uma kuyoshelwa noma kuyoku-  
 kwa kubincwe amahle ezinyama-  
 zane ezithile.

Ibeshu seliphelele lonke nesinene  
 noma nezinjoko liyabizwa ngokuthi  
~~umantsho~~ ibeshu.

Ukwenziwa kwebeshu, kuya ngoku-  
 khulu bohlongo kwaso isikhumba



uma sinohlono olukhulu siyapha-  
lwa somile ngesampotho, imbazo yoku-  
phala, sibethelelwe ezigcotshe-  
ni siphakama ngenhla, usuzoguga  
ngamadolo ususiphala, ngeda  
ukusiphala usikhuhla ngechoba

Uma uhlonzo lwaso lulunwane  
siyakhuhla nje ngechoba, sifafa-  
zwe ngamanzi sigogwe sithambe.

Kasifakwa emqubeni isikhathi  
eside uma sifakiwe ~~obanye nga-~~  
~~ba~~ ~~siyavungela~~ uboya buncontu-  
ke kanti ibona obulenza likelike.

Sesithambile siyenekwa some, si-  
gcotshwe ngamafutha athambile  
engulube noma awenkomo noma  
awembuzi noma sichashwe ngo-  
bisi, sifafazwe ngalo. Sesizoshukwa  
size sithambe. Sesithambile  
sesisikwa emaceleni omabili nge-  
nhla nangenzansi ususe, ukhiphe  
izinkwapha, izinkwapha izona

ezizoba amafosi, izintambo zokuli-  
thunga ngoba zilukhuni kunazi.  
Uzi luyashesha ukuboliswa izithu-  
kuthuku. Usinga nalo lwaluwathu-  
nga amabeshu, kodwa lusheshe  
lunge lunjikilike luthambe lu-  
datuke. Sezikhishiwe izinkwapha-  
zoike, intamo nonsila, lilingami-  
swe kahle ukubeshu.

Kusikwa enhla entanyeni yesik-  
humba amasweswe lama sweswe  
azokwenza iziphinama phezu  
kwebeshu ngenhla, iziphinama  
lezi imiphetho yokulihlobisa.  
Ngokuphela kwalo selithungelwa  
ngamafosi ngenhla ngapha na-  
ngapha kuhlatshelewa ngosungulo.  
Ibeshu lenziwa umuntu okwazi  
ukusika amabeshu abemahle  
oyinyanga yawo. Akuhlalwa  
phezu kwalo funa liqothuke lingco-  
le liyaphequlewa. Uma libekiwe liyal-  
ngiswa emgibeni endlini.

779

K13/118

## Isinene

Isinene senziwa ngesikhumba se-  
 zinyane lembuzi, noma esempunzi  
 noma esembakala <sup>nesendlozi,</sup> kuye ngokutha-  
 nda komuntu. Sihamba kanye  
 nebeshu sifakwa, sibincwe nga-  
 phambili sona ibeshu libengemu-  
 va. ~~hamba~~ Kushukwa isikhumba  
 sisikwe amasweswe, isweswe likla-  
 ywe phakathi amasweswana ama-  
 ncane. Kuthathwe isiphenama  
 sokuphetha ngaphezulu, siphethe  
 ngenhla si thungelwe ngefosi. ~~hamba~~  
 Ifosi leli kushiwo umchilo onwelike  
 wamncane. Amasweswe alekwa  
 ngamakili ukuze abenzima, abese  
 bekelwa isiphenama, kuthandeka  
 amasweswe enza isinene angaki-  
 lula ukuze kuthi nca ~~hamba~~  
 ehamba obincile ungaveli ~~na~~ <sup>umzimba</sup> ~~na~~ <sup>wakhe</sup>. ~~hamba~~ <sup>ngawo</sup>.  
 Amasweswe enziwa ngamakili nga-

779

K13/118

mabili aze abemane engamabili  
 akwazi ukuphela isinene asethu-  
 ngelwa onke ebekelwe isiphinama  
 phezu sokuwaphetha, asethunge-  
 lwa amafosi ngapha nangapha  
 sekuyisinenekemiyawo soku binwa.

### Izinjoko

Izinjoko zenziwa ngezikhumba  
 zamazinwane ezimbuzi nawezimvu  
 nangesikhumba seza, nesebila  
 nesikanogwaja, neseqhithi neseqhi-  
 na, nesomhlengala senza ezibe-  
 kelwa emaceleni emabeshwini.

Esenzimba neseqhithi senza izinjo-  
 ko ezibekelwa emabeshwini emaceleni  
 Abanye benza idlaka lazo izinsi-  
 mba nelamaphithi, idlaka ilemi-  
 tsha ecaywa imicayo emincane.

Izinjoko ziyakhiwa nangesikhum-  
 ba sewula nesomziki, nesebila.  
 Ukwenziwa kwezinjoko, isik-

779 humba sokwenza izinjoko asishukwa  
 sona siyathanjiswa - ~~um~~ ngokunye-  
 nyezwa ngamanzi sesahlinzwa  
 sanekwa soma, bese sifakwa emqu-  
 beni olulana, sikhishwe sisiwe em-  
 thunzini la kungekho langa, sekuzo-  
 kwenziwa izinjoko isikhumba sitha-  
 mbile. Zolinganiswa ngeminwe  
 emibili ukuze zingadlulani, ezinku-  
 lu ziminwe mithathu. sosikwa  
 amasweswe aze abemaningi.

Iamasweswe aqoshwa ema-  
 celeni amaqakathana amancane  
 azosontwa, abijwe kuwale indle-  
 lana phakathi, kusontwe ngapha-  
 nangapha la ~~amasweswe~~  
 kusikwe khona. Izinsonto zogala-  
 enkla zizeziphume phansi  
 ngapha nangapha eswesweni.  
 Sezithungwa zihlanganiswa ngent-  
 ambo ezibanqayo njalo.  
 Injoko inye imasweswe mabili.

ebanqwe elinye phezu kwelinye.  
 Kwenziwe amanye zozephele  
 zibanqwa. Sezululwa zigcunyeke-  
 lwa amafa izikhonkwane oku esinye  
 la esinye laphaya, zithungelwe  
 amafosi zelulwe, zibekwe llang-  
 eni ukuba zome. Sezikhunyulwa  
 zithungelwa ngefosi zilakanyene  
 njengoba sengishilo. Kuthathwa  
 umsweswe wesikhumba zithungelwe  
 kuwo ngenhla. Selibande lophelela  
 esineneni lifakwa amafosi, leli-  
 fosi lihlangane nelebeshu engul-  
 wini. Izinjoko ezibekwa ema-  
 beshwini emaceleni zokuhloba  
 ezinye zikangabathu, noba ngane  
 noba zibesithupha.

hapho obince kanje ahambe  
 eseyikazela, esefana nentshe  
 kuma khona ekude abonakak  
 esecije ngesingenzansi wakhula  
 ngesingenhla.

779

## Izinyamazane

Iza inyamazane ehlala ezinkalweni, ingangenkonwane yehashi, impofu umbala wayo, iyadliwa inenyama emnandi nsa ingagijimanga ngoba igijima kakhulu lenyamazane. Elenduna linezimpondo, izinjoko zalo zinkle.

Iwula inyamazane engangembuzi limpofu umbala walo, lihlala emadotsheni endaweni elihlanzana.

henza izinjoko ezinkle. hiyagijima.

Umziki uhlala ezimfundeni nasehlathaneni eliyihlanzana.

Ubomvu umbala wawo unezinkwapha ezimhlophe. Unjengethenesha

Intsimba imabala omnyama nathandukuba nsundu ayiziyingi, iyadliwa inyama ilikhuthu ngakusasa.

Indlozi umbala uthanda ukufana nowembaba, ~~inamnyama~~, impunga

inemigqa emnyama ethandukuyo-  
phuma emsileni. Iyadliwa njenge-  
naimba.

Isimango inoboya obujinukunu-  
ku njengevolu eliboya bujinsaka-  
nsaka obungabophene. Impunga  
njengenkawu, ayinaboya obuningi  
obusweni, inemihlati emnyama.  
Iyadliwa, inenyama emnandi kabi.  
mude umsila wayo uchophe ngoku-  
mnyama buge.

Isangci, Isingci sinoboya obukhu-  
lu obumnyama ~~emhlanga~~<sup>emhlanga</sup>, kodwa  
simpofu sifana nenja siyakhonke-  
tha siyazidla izinkukhu, sihlala  
emgodini wesambane. Sibeka  
phansi, asilumi, asimbeke umu-  
ntu, sikesambeka kuthiwa  
uqothuka izinwele zonke agule  
afe. Abanye bayasidla, kasidliwa  
sona ngenvelo.

Umhlangala ungangckati



lasendle, mude uneyangyana emi  
 fushane. Unoboya obungamang-  
 qangasi, uboya buyasuka usu-  
 hlinziwe njengaku noqwaya,  
 Umpunga umbala wawo, bufana  
 neshoba lenkomo uboya bawo,  
 uyazidla izinkukh<sup>h</sup> nama buzi  
 nezimbiba, uyadliwa, uphekwa  
 kuswathe amanzi achithwe kuthe-  
 lwe amanye ngoba unephungana.  
 Awubanjwa injja esikhotheni, upha-  
 mbanisa umkhondo, ziwubamba  
 ungene emgodini.

Unogwaja abanye bathungisela  
 izulu ~~abanye~~ ngesikhumba  
 sakhe <sup>no</sup> uchela umakoti eseyokwenda.

Imbila ayinamsila, ihlala  
 esi chotsheni ~~na~~ ikhala ithi "nga-  
 fa." Umhlolo omubi imbila ike-  
 yabonwa izongena ekhaya  
 kuyelashwa impela. Iyadliwa  
 inyama yayo.

## Imvubu

Ummfula okuthiwa wakewane zimvubu  
kuleli lase dilungwini u Thakela,  
no Mhlathuze kwa Zulu, naso Bivane  
enhla nelakwa Zulu, naso Phongolo,  
nase Mgwenya.

Ukuzingelwa kwezimvubu zazime-  
nyelwa ingina, ziyogwazwa zi-  
phumile emmfuleni zelukele em-  
hlangeni, ingina izikake izigwa-  
ze ezinye zize ziyofela emanzini.

Ziyaluma, zinamazinyo ama-  
de amakhulu. Inyama iyadli-  
wa inonile. Isikhumba sinohlon-  
zo olukhulu. Yohlizwa isikhum-  
ba sidatshulelwane khona endle-  
lapho, kanye nenyama yayo.

Sobethelwa emakhaya isikhum-  
ba ngezikhonkwane enhla nange-  
nzansi, sidonswe singafinyeli  
emaceleni sithiwe qha qha.  
Ngokoma kwaso sofakwa emqu-

beni size sithambe, isingqindi <sup>si</sup> yakwa-  
 zi ukusiklaya. Siklaywa senziwe  
 izinduku ezinde, ziphume zibe ninqi  
 nezimfushane zibe khona.  
 Ileyonduku isizobazwa ngesingqindi  
 incwelwe ngaso kuyilo kukhithika  
 amabazelo, ibazwa iyancishiswa ngo-  
 kuya iyoncipha phambili ngokuci-  
 ja, ikhanda layo lisale liyige-  
 nqezana, isidumu sayo sibegatha  
 kuye ngokuya wonke umzimba  
 wayo. Yobazwa izinsuku nje ezi  
 thile kunge kuphele zonke izigodi  
 zayo, ikhukhuzeke. Ithi ibazwa  
 nje ibiqale yakhandwa ngemboko-  
 dwe enhle, ikhandisise ukuze  
 ibumbane ibe nohlonzo olukhulu.  
 Ibisibazwa-ke, ayilungi ingakha-  
 ndwanga kugala, ingaphenduka  
 ibesixembe, kanti ifuneka ibu-  
 lungane yonke iziyophuma phansi.  
 Iphela igcoshwe unwali, isiphe-

lile, isizokukwa elawini. Amafutha  
 kanye nokuyiphatha ngezandla  
 kuyiphendula ibemnyama. hapho-  
 ke lenduku ibizwa ngokuthi imvu-  
 bu, iphathwa izinsizwa namado-  
 da kanye nezinduku<sup>zawo</sup> kuhlonywa  
 ngayo eyokuphonsa kuliwa,  
 ivama ukukopela ingene enyame-  
 ni kabukhulu, isishaya isida-  
 bole isikhumba sensizwa. Insila-  
 ne induku embi kakulu, namu-  
 hla kayisathandathandeki kahle  
 kubulumeni ngenxa yengozi yayo.  
 Izinsilane ezincane zibotshoza  
 izimbobo zifakwe ifosi lokuziga-  
 xa engalweni zihle ekugibeleni  
~~izinyamanweni~~ amahashi. Ezinye  
 ziyacanwa kahle ngobusengi  
 zihlotshiswa, nalapho ithanda  
 ukuvithizeka khona ukuguga  
 ngaphambili iyacanwa. Insizwa  
 eklome ngemvubu inesithunzi awishe-  
 shasheshi ukuyigijimela nje.

## Inkohlomba

Inkohlomba singathi isonasikhwa-  
 ma sabantu sokushutheka sigase  
 ukudla kwemikhonto, izijula nezi-  
 ngindi. Abelungu banayo inkohlo-  
 mba abafaka kuyo insakula.  
 Inkohlomba yenziwa ngesikhumba  
 sentkomo kodwa asishukwa, siya  
 phalwa bonke uboya ngesampotho.  
 Kusikwa esikhunjeni isweswe elide  
 libebanzi ukulingana ukuphindwa  
 ukuze kungene ukudla kwemikhonto.  
 Isweswe lizophindwa libuyiswe, la  
 lihlangana khona lithungwe  
 ngefosi lesikhumba sentondolo yemb-  
 uzi esiqinile. Lithungwa isweswe  
 lihlangane nangaphansi, kusale  
 imbobo phezulu yokufaka imikho-  
 nto. Inkohlomba ithungelwa iba-  
 nde lefosi elinohlonzo lokuyiga-  
 xa ehlombe liphume ngaphansi

~ ~ 9  
 Kwekhwapha lebinye isandla  
 izinduku zemikhonto zime zibeke  
 phezulu, ibengemuva, umuntu a-  
 kwazi ukukhwelela ehashini eyiga-  
 xile imikhonto yakhe ngenkokho-  
 mba. Izingindi nazo zineginokho-  
 mba zazo ezilingene zona.  
 Iyasiza ekuvikeleni ukulimala  
 nokusikwa ukukhali besikhali  
 esiloleke sacija ngaloluhlobo  
 imikhonto iphatheka kalula.

Ingubo ye ~~is~~ yengwe.  
 Ingubo ye ~~is~~ (nomsila wazo) iying-  
 uko eyaziwa ilizwe lonke ukuthi  
 yembathwa inkosi kuphela, konke  
 okwenziwa ngesi khumba sesilo okwe-  
 nkosi, iyona ~~yimuntu~~ ebinca  
 ingwe, ibeshu, isinene, izinjoko  
 noma umutsha. Angahlala  
 kakulu, <sup>umuntu nje</sup> ongayembatha nongaye-  
 binca, lokho kungabe kungumhlolo

akwenzeki nempela. Inqwe eyama-  
 khosi onke. Kapho sibulewe isilo yizi-  
 nsizwa ezithukuthelayo, ezingama-  
 qhawe nasempini, ezinesibindi, ezisi-  
 shaya ngewisa sikhwelela siqonde  
 ukukhlala ethanjeni, lentamo, isikh-  
 & ~~hamba~~ hamba sigoba komkhulu.  
~~mba~~ mbha ~~umuntu~~ umuntu ~~umkhulu~~ umkhulu  
~~cupha~~ cupha ~~imzigwa~~ imzigwa ~~imvusa~~ imvusa  
 ukhanda khandakanda ukhanda nqa  
 ukhanda. Isikhumba esihle kakhul-  
 u esimabalabala amhlophe namasa-  
~~na~~ namnyama, sikhlingwa ngobuno-  
 no sikhishwe nekhandakanda namkhlo  
 aso nomsila waso uphela.

Soshukwa umuntu okhethwe ink-  
 osi, asishuke kahle sithambe  
 kakhulu, sisongeke kalula.  
 Sesishukwe sathamba yonke indawo  
 sayimithi, sesigcotshwa sonke  
 ngesineke ~~umuntu~~ ngokuna-  
 kekela ngamafutha ephehlwa.

Uhlaza  
~~luma~~ ngamafutha ekhethelo bela,  
 lwengulwa ~~luma~~ o'isini lu be ka de  
 lulele lwazibekelwa yiwo lama-  
 futha ngaphezulu, izinkomazi  
 ezin<sup>wa</sup>afutha amaningi ezincelis  
 amaguqa amathole. Abelungu  
 benza ibotela ngalamafutha  
 ukudla okugculisa inkhiziyo  
 ukudlile kubicwe o'ezwini luka-  
 jeqe ~~amabutho~~ ngamabutho nesink-  
 wa esenziwa ngempuphu eoleki-  
 leyo ya hlungulisiwa kakolwe  
 o'tshalwa ~~elwamabutho~~ kurunwa  
 emazweni aphakeme anamakha-  
 za angabi namvula enkulu,  
 lempuphu imhlophe qua iyoleki-  
 le ijinamfunamfu iyaboseka  
 iyathengwa ezitole.

Yiloleliphehlwa <sup>uhlaza</sup> eligcoba  
 ingwe, ingubo yenkosi, lama-  
 futha afakwa amakha amaba  
 iphunga elimnandi elikhangi.



sayo. Siphela sithi du, sisihle  
~~unamabona~~ sinesithunzi, asithwale  
 ayosethula komkhulu enkosini.  
 Inkosi <sup>iyayembatha ilala</sup>  
~~ingubo. yesikhumba sengwe.~~  
~~unamabona~~ ~~ngayo~~ ~~ngwe~~  
~~unamabona~~ ~~ngayo~~ ~~ngwe~~  
~~unamabona~~ ~~ngayo~~ ~~ngwe~~  
~~unamabona~~ ~~ngayo~~ ~~ngwe~~

Isiphuku sokulala  
 Isiphuku sijingubo yokulala  
 ethambile kakhulu sinoboya  
 yonke indawo. Lengubo yayeng-  
 iwa ngesikhumba sethole lenkomo  
 eseliyiguqa eliphelele selaphuma  
 izimpondo zangaphezu kwesithupha  
 nenkomazi enesikhumba esitha-  
 mbile esingenalo uhlonzo oluyisi-  
 qqinsi kakhulu, nangezikhu-  
 mba zezimbuzi, nezezimvu,  
 nezezinyamazane zasende  
 imbabala, iphithi, umuqha,  
 impunzi nembila.

179

K13/118

Zikhumba uma zizoshukwa ziyachelwa ngamanzi ngesejwabini, sezingenwe amanzi zibethelwe ngezigo-  
bo zidonswe ukuze zinwebeke zibe-  
kwanzi, ziyashukwa zidonsiwe ziba-  
nzi.

Zikhumba ezinohlonzo olukhulu zibe-  
thelwa ziphalwe ngesampotho, ~~imibongo~~  
~~ngokumhambisa~~, ziphalwe ijwabu  
kunwebuleke imidwesthu yamapha-  
lo edwesthulekayo, lobhu untwentwesi  
lwesikhumba olunwebulekayo. Zikhu-  
hlwe ngetshe lechoba, lelitshe limhlophe  
lifana nosimende esahlangana  
namanzi. Sezishukwa ngezandla  
zize ziphume umswende, zoshu-  
kwa zize zithambisise. Zizogcots-  
hwa ngamafutha, zikhishelwe  
elangeni, zenekwa kungene ama-  
futha. Zingeniswe, sezisongeka  
nyingengubo eThambile kulalwe  
ngazo. Ezezinyamazane nazo

K13/118

zichelwa zibethelwe, zomele lapho  
sezinwebekile, uma zinohlongo  
olukhulu azishukeki kahle zi-  
ngaphalwanga kuqala njengese-  
mbila, nesephithi nesikankonka  
osemncane isihamu.

Zishukwe zize zithambe, egincane  
zithungwa zihlanganise ukuse  
kuba isiphuku esikhulu, zithung-  
wa ngo sungulo nangamafozi  
amancane nangosinga. Zithungwa  
nje zisikwe kahle izinkwapha zali-  
nganiswa kahle, amakhanda  
azo ame abeke phezulu. Zizothu-  
ngwa nangenzansi zisichunywe  
ukuse zibe isiphuku sokulala.

Ummuzane nesiphuku  
sakhe senkomo alala ngaso, ne-  
nkosikazi nesiphuku sayo  
senkomo, abantwana bamanto-  
mbazane nabo banesiphuku sako  
ingabe esezimbuzi noma esenzi

nyamazane, kunjalo nakuba-  
fana ekhaya lap'na. Iziphuku  
ziyafudumala kakulu ebusuku.  
~~Ngizayazi eziginyamazane, uchwazi~~  
~~kuvakhiwa ziyathokomalisa.~~

Iziphuku sokwembathwa.

Iziphuku zokwembathwa, indoda  
ibizembatha noma zimbili izi-  
gac'he iziphambanise esinye  
ngapha esinye ngale, zihlanga-  
ne emhlabulweni ezinklangothini  
zomuntu. Abanye-ke babembatha  
ngasinye uma lina basibuyisele  
ngala kuqhamuka khona imvu-  
la, noma kunomoya omakhaza  
basibuyisele ngala kuvela  
ngakhona umoya oqandayo.

Izikhumba zenkosi.

Izikhumba okwakwaziwa ukuthi  
ezenkosi kwaku yizikhumba

sengonyama ibubesi ibubesi,  
 nesikhumba sesilo ingwe,  
 nesikhumba semfene, nesikhumba  
 mba sentsele.

Kuthi la kudlala umkhosi,  
 inkosi ibince ibeshu lentsele,  
 iphathe ihawu eselabamnyama  
 nembazo yayo eselabamnyama  
 Lezizinto sezafuswa umusi  
 ngoba zahlonywa ezintingweni  
 zendle sezaba nomule. Imbazo  
 iyona inkosi ezogence ngayo  
 inkunzi, ezobanjwa amabutho  
 ngezandla ayithwale ayilethe  
 phambi kwenkosi, iyigence nge-  
 zembe layo. Uma inkosi  
 ithanda yayibinca ibeshu le-  
 mfene.

### Amashoba.

Amashoba ezinkomo ezinemsila  
 emhlophe ayengalahlwa aye-

lungiswa kahle, ngoba kwaku-  
khetwa ngawo emsindweni, ~~umuntu~~  
~~umuntu~~ amanye ehlobo eyimuzi-  
nulo enhle kakulu, nasemi-  
khosini ethile enjengokuchangu-  
zisa umakoti ~~umuntu~~.

Ishoba lihlinzwa enkomeni  
likhishwe lenekwe lome. Hofakwa  
emqubeni likhishwe sesithambile  
isikhumba salo lishukwe isikhu-  
mba lesi. Lishukwa nje lasikwa  
inkulathi lakhishwa lonke itha-  
mbo lomhala, lizosikwa amaswe-  
swe amabili asontwe, ngoba  
liyamsika umuntu <sup>umuntu</sup> ~~umuntu~~  
lingasontwanga lasontisiswa.  
Kuzohlotskwa ngalo liboshelwe  
engalweni ethanjeni elifuphi  
ngenhla kwendololwane, izingalo  
zombili, amanye aboshelwe  
emlenzeni ngenzansi kwamadolo,  
kuba kuhle kudela. ~~umuntu~~

Ishoba lokuphathwa ngesandla  
 noma kusinwa, lihlingwa ngoku-  
 gululwa ethanjeni lomisa lingaze  
 laklaywa, ligululwa lipheqwe  
 isikhumba liklutshuwe, lehliwa  
 ithambo selikhishwa lonke. Seli-  
 fakelwa nthi lwalo olubazwe ka-  
 hle, lifakwa khona lisemanzi  
 liboshwe ngentambo encane  
 ye xponya, inamathela nko  
 inkulathi endukwini, sekulisho-  
 ba elihle kakulu, nezimpukane  
 liyaziphunga zingasondeli  
 nempela ebusweni bomuntu  
 oliphetheyo, nemithi iyachelwa ngalo.

### Izigqoko

Izigqoko zazithungwa ngezikhu-  
 mba zezinyamazane esengike-  
 ngazibala imibala yazo, ukuge-  
 kuqondakale umbala wesigqo-  
 ko noma isikhumba esingethuka

siselamela ngamehlo namuhla,  
 lokhu izinyamazane ezata yin-  
~~gopana~~ ~~ukhona~~ kazisenala; kugala  
 ilizwe lisakusa <sup>ngo kwasendulo</sup> ~~ukhona~~ ku-  
 kukwampunzi zidla-emini.

Izigqoko zazenziwa ngesikhumba  
 sendlozi, nesen<sup>s</sup>simba, nese-  
 nisimango, nesesangci, ~~nisisimango~~,  
 nesomhlangala, nesomvuzi.

Umvuzi inyamazane ehlala emanzini  
 udla izilwane zamanzi nezinkala-  
 nkala.

Ukwenziwa kwesigqoko, isikhumba  
 sesigqoko sasingashukwa kakhulu  
 sasishukwashukwa siyekwe, sesizo-  
 sikwa isikhumba inyanga ekuazi  
 yo ikhiphe ukhakhayi kwaso lusu-  
 ka esiphongweni luzoshaya esiphu-  
 ndu ngokulinganisa. Isisika  
 izinkhangothi amabeqeka amace-  
 le. Sekusikiwe kanjalo, sesithung-  
 wa ngefosi elincane ngokunono, ku-



hlanganiswa amabeqeba lana  
asemaceleni ami ~~abeke~~ phezulu  
simiswe kahle ngomthungo, sincwe  
lwe la sivokomele khona sa phuma  
iqhubu. Emphethweni waso sinanya  
thiselwe isweswana laso elincane ngo-  
buciko umthungo uke ngaphakathi.  
Ijwabu lesi khumba lingaphakathi  
uboya bungaphandle, siphela  
asithathe umriniso asiggoke.  
Isiggoko zazingavame bantu  
bonke, ikakhulu zaziliguqu kub-  
antu abazizinyanga abelap-  
hayo, uhle uyibone inyanga  
iseza kude ngaso isiggoko  
senyamazane.

## Isikhumba sikasamu.

Ucamu ebulekwe wayehlingwa kwe-  
nekwe isikhumba sakhe, kothi la-  
umuntu ebulawa ubuhlungu  
besandla kusikwe isweswe laso  
liboshelwe esihlakaleni lesa, leliba-  
nde lingumuthi odousa ubuhlungu  
ibengcono ingalo. Isikhumba  
sikasamu sasithunga imbeloko  
yokufaka idlelo logwaji womnu-  
nzane, sichelwe sisukwa shukwe  
sithambe sithungwe sibe isikhwama  
seshungu. Kwakuthungwa ne-  
mbalukwana enhle encane ngaso  
yokufaka intshengula yomnumz-  
ane azosithunga qede ayithu-  
ngele ifosi ezolenga ngalo  
~~naman~~ entanyeni ifake intsheng-  
ula yakhe. Kwakuthungwa  
ngaso isikhwama esihle esimaholo  
sokufaka amakhubalo ezinyanga  
sivalwe lesosikhwama noma sivuleke.

779

K13/118

Isikhumba sokwendlalwa  
 Izikhumba zokwendlalwa phansi  
 ezindlini ezezimbugi nezezimvu  
 nezamankonyane. Nca kuhla-  
 tshiwe ekhaya imbugi noma  
 imvu noma kufe inkonyane  
 isikhumba sale yompahla siya  
 bethelwa ngakusasa ngezigcobo  
 selulwe some. Sesomile siyanawe  
 lwa kahle izi kwapha zaso emac-  
 leni kubc-ke isiphuku sendu.  
 Namhla sekwabakhona usaoti  
 sezifafazwa ngawo zisemanzi  
 zibethelwe, wona uthambisa  
 isikhumba. Endlini emini lezigi-  
 phuku ziyagacwa kuthi nca  
 kungena umuntu wesilisa  
 sethulwe ahlaliswe kuso.  
 Ziyendlalwa kulalwa kulalwe  
 kuzo. Zihlala amadoda nezinsi-  
 zwa ngoba abesifazana bendla-

779

K13/118

la ~~ukhumbani~~ ucansi oludala nje  
bahlale kulo bona. ziyathandwa  
ezezintondolo ngokukhulu kazo.

Iingisi.

Iingisi balenzelwa ukulinda  
izinyoni emini esifeni sama bele  
ekwindla aze avuthwe athande  
ukuzahlula ngokulukhuni zinciphe  
Kusikwa isikhumba sembuji  
isweswe elibanzi, ukubanzi libe  
ngangesandla somuntu sivuliwe,  
ila kuzogacwa khona ~~it~~itche  
elizophoswa ezinyonini phakathi  
nensimu ~~ama~~ sezingene zihlezi  
kuwo. henzelwa amafosi amabili  
amakhulu amade athungelwe  
kulesisikhumba emaceleni, esisi-  
kwe sathi ukuncishiswa naso  
emaceleni sengathi siphuma  
ngelana ngapha nangapha.  
Ngancanye elinye lenziwe  
isihitbe sokulingenisa esandla

779.

K13/118

ni. uma kuphoswa kudedelwe  
 elinye ifosi. hinomshwibo omkhu-  
 lu itshe le lengisi liphumisa okwe-  
 nhlamvu yesathungisa ~~minisidhamu~~  
~~namantlathumngam~~ Izintaka nemizwili-  
 li, nama robe namavukuthu  
 nojomela, egona nyoni zidla  
 amabele nezinye ~~zindize~~ zindize  
 ziphaphatheke zilizwa lithi  
 - zwi - zwi - zwi.

### Imbadada

Imbadada okuthiwa ingca bulela  
 yokusathulela ezinyaweni  
 abesilisa kodwa yenzelwa imi-  
 kenke onyaweni namazenga  
 engqakaleni. Kusikwa isikhu-  
 mba senkomo esidala kulinga-  
 niswe ngonyawo lomuntu, sesi-  
 cwiliwe sathamba. Sesisikiwe  
 kuthungelwa ifosi elizohamba  
 ngaphezu konyawo ngaphamb-

ili, kuthungelwe isweswe lesikhumba ngemurak<sup>u</sup>sithendeni, kuleliweswe kuthungelwe ifosi libembasa mbili liphume ngapha nangapha konyawo liyohlanguana neli- ngaphambili liboshelwe kulo noma lithungelwe. Imbadada iyanyomuleka kalula onyaweni ikhunyulwa. Zazingenziwa endulo. Kuyabonakala ukuthi abantu babone la ezichthulweni zabamhlophe ngokufika kwabo kulelizwe. Namuhla izimbadada sezande lonke ilizwe, zakhiwa ngamasondo ezimoto agugile alahlwa zikahambisa kahle nasokhetheni lwemigwaqo abazisebenzisayo.

### Isi<sup>si</sup>mfutho

~~Im~~<sup>m</sup>mfutho ebizwa ngokuthi isifutho noma umhlanti eyokufutha umlilo wamalahlwe

779

K13/118

- kukhandwa insimbi. Abanye baya  
 yakha ngesikhumba sembuzi sip-  
 haliwe sashukwa kancane kasatha-  
 mba sithungwe sihlanganiswe  
 ngosinga, ikhanda imilenzana  
 nezinkwaphana kusale imbotsha-  
 na yokufaka uphondo oluzoba  
 ngumbobo woku donsa umoya  
 liwuse ezikho, lungeniswe sithu-  
 ngelwe kulo nko.

Isifutho siyakhiwa ngesikhumba  
 senkomo, siyacwili<sup>swa</sup> emanzini  
 singathamba sikhishwe, sibethelwe  
 phansi ~~amanzini~~ <sup>sishe</sup> amanzi. Sesomile  
 kugcunyelwa izibonda, siboshelwe  
 kuzona zimile, kuthathwe isampo-  
 tho siphahwe bonke uboya, si-  
 phendulwe siphahwe ejwabini.

Siphela siphindiselwe emanzini  
 usuku. ~~olubhambani~~ Sikhishwa  
 ngakusasa kufudumala ilanga  
 sesiboshelwa egatheni lomuthi

779

K13/118

kokunye sigcunye kelwe izigcobo.  
 Sikhungelwa simanzi lapho, ku-  
 thathwe itshe liboshelwa kuso  
 ngaphansi, itshe lokushuka  
 sisontwe ngothi sizesikumbane  
 sibesigacana ukusonteka.  
 Luyahoshwa ngongolo siyasombu-  
 luleka, sikukwe kanje sizesing-  
 abe sisavuya amanzi. Sikhun-  
 yulwe singomisisile, sesizofakwa  
 embizeni yezinsipho zotshwala  
 izinsuku ezimbili. Siyakhushwa  
 siyasizilwa sikhuhlwe ngembo-  
 kodwe, singagcotshwa hleze si-  
 sheshe sidleke sesisebenza.  
 Liyabekwa itshe lembokodo si-  
 shukwa ngezandla, size sivu-  
 melane nazo. Silosesidonjwa  
 selulwa ukuze sinweteke  
 ngoba ngesesifutho. Kusitwe  
 amafosi embuzi anwelwe  
~~antibhaca~~ efakwe amafutha.  
 Alolongwe



779

K13/118

Sesisikwa lesisikhumba, sikhla-  
 nganiswa sithungwa ngalama-  
 fosi, sifakelwa uphondo lwenko-  
 mo olungumbobo ngaphambili  
 luthungelwa kuso nko. Seluku-  
 mbelwa ngetumba ukuze lunga-  
 shi umhlo. Kusele enye imbobo  
 encane ngemuva yokuhola  
 umoya ngaphandle iwungenisa  
 sekushukwa, kuzokhwela phezu  
 kwaso ngezinyawo kudivazelwe  
 kuthiwe diva ngapha sivokom-  
 ale ngale, kuthiwe diva ngale  
 sivokomale ngale, uyahamba  
 belu umoya uyafutha, seku-  
 yisifutho-ke yokukhanda.

Namahla ~~sebenza zibe~~ <sup>sebenza zibe</sup> ~~zinkle.~~ <sup>zinkle.</sup> ~~ngomoya ngaphambili~~  
 ngomoya ngaphambili Njengoba ngi-  
 loba nje nasi phambi kwami  
 esakhiwa umuntu ngobo uya-  
 futha ngikhuluma nje, njengo

779

K13/118

kusihlola kwami manje, lomuntu  
 wasenza kahle kakulu, wasakhe-  
 la ngama pulangwe lesisifutho  
 sakhe, linye phansi linembotshana  
 yomoya, kukhona amapulangwe  
 futhi phakathi, ngenhlana kwak-  
 li, elinye eliwukhakayi lokubamba  
 isikhumba, ngenhla kwalo ipula-  
 ngwe elinembobo yokukhaphela  
 umoya ngenhla oqhamuka  
 ngaphansi, ngenhla kwaleli, lukha  
 khayi lwepulangwe eliyimbobo nye,  
 phezulu ipulangwe lokugcina  
 elithe mbo, isikhumba sathiwa  
 qha, qha, emapulangweni ngezi-  
 pikili, phambili umbobo weng-  
 mbi nye waphumela eziko elak-  
 hiwe ngamatshe. Phezulu isifutho  
 lesingqubisa ngothi oluboshel-  
 we ogodweni, nca eluthinta  
 elwehlisa siyavuka sifuthe  
 ngoba luboshelwe ngemva

K13/ 118

779  
 luyasiphakamisa. ~~Amantunubhanda~~ ~~Uyakhe-~~  
 le ngezigaobo <sup>ezine ezimi</sup> ~~yama~~ ~~yama~~ wangu  
 misa ezimbili ngaphansi <sup>sona</sup> ~~yama~~  
 sihlezi sizinge phezu kwalezi ezipha-  
 ni. Isinge sago siphezulu ukuze  
 singadliwa muhlwa singaboliswa  
 mvula. Usakhele indawana esithile.

*omit*  
 Amantunubhanda ~~yama~~ ~~amantunubhanda~~  
 Hafundaraga ~~amantunubhanda~~ ~~ngangqondo~~  
 nangena ngizasa phansi ngokwakhe  
 ngikhona ngizakhandana ~~amantunubhanda~~  
 angaba nokomathi ngokwengokwaba  
 nambirathi wakathola ~~ngizasa~~ ~~over~~  
 yekhanda ngizimbir ngizimbir ~~khanda~~  
 unthi wogonyalo, waga wakhulile in

Umqhele

Umqhele wokuhlola wawakhiwa  
 wenzwa ngezikhumba zezinya-  
 mazane ezithile, lezizinyama-  
 zane intsimba, indlozi, intsimango  
 nezinyane elimnyama lemou,  
 unthini, umouzi nonogwaja

zenza imiq'hele emihle kakhulu.  
 Izinsizwa ziyahloba ngeminye  
 kodwa azihlobi ngentsimango  
 le ifakwa amadoda odwa.  
 Inkosi ihloba umq'hele wengwe  
 nangonogwaja lo ompofu omvukum-  
 vuku, osithubisaqanda nezinga.  
 Ukwenziwa komq'hele kusikwa  
 isikhumba sesashukwa satha-  
 mba sasikwa amasweswe  
 abemabili nobalinye, ayasont-  
 wa asontwe athungelwe amafos-  
 ana okuthekeleza esiphundu.  
 Abususwa uboya ibona buyim-  
 vumulo yomq'hele. Amakhekha  
~~zafakwe ngizisoan~~ ayafaka imi-  
 q'hele ngaphansi kwesicoco.  
 Iuvumulwa ngawo kuyosinwa  
 noba kuyobukwa kufakwe  
 nezidlo dlo nomngqwazi ziyi-  
 kazele, nongenasicoco kuba sen-  
 gathi usasithwala kanti umq'hele.

779

Umnqwamba<sup>K13/118</sup>

Kuzalwa ingane ekhaya inikwe  
 imbuzi, isikhumba sayo senziwe  
 imbeleko yomntwana. Kuthi lesisi-  
 khumba siqedwa ukuhlingwa  
 siseluhlaza simanzi sisikwe  
 emlenzeni isiqephu esingesikhu-  
 lu kwakuyaphi. Sesibotshozwa  
 izimbobo ezintathu umntwana afa-  
 ke ingalo kwenye ngapha nangapha  
 nekhanda kwephakathi. Sime sibe  
 imichidlwana emine yehlele ngapha-  
 mbili nangemuva yiwona umnq-  
 wamba worantwana lona. Inikwa  
 umntwana nje lembuzi eyokubon-  
 ga <sup>amathongo</sup> ~~umntwana~~, nayo iyabongelwa  
 ngaphambi kokuba ihlatshwe  
 ibongelwa umuntu ondala ebo-  
 nga abadala. Umntwana  
 usothelwa ngenyongo yayo  
 isifuthwa engqwaaziwa ~~umntwana~~  
 yoge izigugelk yona.

K13/118

Unina womntwana ngohlala ewukhu-  
mula umnqwamba ewugcoba ngebomvu  
ewuphuqa uze wome. Awushuke utha-  
mbe ungaze wamsika umntwana.  
Sewomile awugcobe amafutha, awusu-  
swa uboya. Kothi se<sup>u</sup>umqina umntwa-  
ana ungasamlingani ngoba ekhu-  
la ukhunyulwe ukhulu awulonde  
ngokuwuhloma ofindo emsamu we-  
ndlu yakhe awukhweze khona, wo-  
ze uzilahlekele khona lapho.

Isangoma nazo ziyayifaka  
iminqwamba yesikhumba esimhlophe  
noma esimpemvu, nazo zithetha  
wona amadlozi, zibonga abada-  
la.

### Isiphandla

Isiphandla isiggizo agqiziswa  
ngaso umntwana emkhonweni  
wakhe waba wesandla sokupho-  
sa. Naso sisikwa kuso isikhu-  
mba sembeleko yomntwana.

Sisikwa emkhonweni waso, isiphandla size sithukululwe sesimqina, sinikeza unina khulu asigane, naso size sizilahlekele lapho asikhweza khona. Umnqwamba nesiphandla kusikwa kuso isikhumba esenza imbeleko yomntwana.

~~Inhlanti~~ Inhlanti  
~~Inhlanti~~ igula lamasi elenziwa ngesikhumba senkomo. Siyaphakwa kahle sishukela njengoba sengichazile ngokusthukwa kwezikhumba zenziwa iziphuku nokunye okuningaminyama. Sisikwa phakathi senziwe isinyingisikhulu. Siqotshozwa izimbotshana ezincane eceleni zizungeze njengaso, ezokufaka ifoni elincwela kahle lalolongwa. Yilo elizosifingciza emlonjeni kuboshwe ngalo nsi lapho sekweethiwe ubisi phakathi.

779

Inhlanti yayithungwa ithi du igqingqwe  
ngenelabathi nobulongwe isemansi  
yomele khona. Kokhishwa igeqwe.

X13/118

Ubisi luyavuthwa lube ~~amasi~~  
angazakhanywa umlaza ngoba  
imvaba kayinambotshana ngapha-  
nsi. heligula lichukuzwa ngoba  
~~khanywa~~ ngokugingqwa phansi  
lidushuzwa libukuzele libe um-  
bukubuku lithi buku buku.

Selizochathazwa amasi esehlange-  
ne phakathi nomlaza. Imvaba  
yayiyinkle kugala ngezikhathi  
zokuhlasekwa izimpi, ngoba yayi-  
thwaleka kalula noma iwa  
ingafi ithi nje baba, futhi yayi-  
lengiswa kalula nokudla phaka-  
thi. Kodwa iyangcola ayifani negula  
losekwa.

### Ucinga

Ucinga alukhishwa enkomeni  
luenza ngokhambisa izintambo  
zokuthungwa kuchazwa esigabe-  
ni z semisebenzi eyenziwa  
ngezintambo.



779 <sup>6</sup> Ukusetshenziswa <sup>189</sup> Kwensimbi nethusi.

~~Ukusetshenziswa~~ K13/118

Abantu bakugala nancu bakengafundile, bengazange bahlangane nezizwe ezinye ezimkhlophe esezafika nolwazi olukhulu lwemisebenzi emangalisayo, bakayikhanda insimbi, beyazi abakhandi bayo la itholakala khona nala imbiwa khona, lokokungulwazi lwabo bona baninikukhanda. Babazi ukuthi ukuze ilunge kuhle incibilike ngokuba iphekwe eziko, nokuthi idinga amalahle amaningi, nesifutho esizofutha amalahle avuthe ngamandla ashise kakhulu, insimbi yabo ikile bayikhande iphenduke isikhali esithile sokuzivikela nesokusebenza, nesoku bulala. Holulwazi babenalo endulo lababantu, lwaludluliselwa

kubantwana babo ngokuba nabo  
 babekuka imisebenzi eyenziwa  
 oyise bagaphele yonke into, kothi  
 oyise sebefile ingabe bafele empi-  
 ni noma bagodukile, lelofa  
 abalishiyayo like ilifa labantwa-  
 na abaseleyo nabo benze imi-  
 sebenzi eyayenziwa oyise bekuka  
 ngamhlo.

Abakhandi bensimbi kwakungeba-  
 ntu bonke kwakungaba munye  
 mhlaumbe kulesisigodi, kanti nakwe  
 sinye mhlaumbe munye noma ba-  
 bili abenza lomsebenzi bawutho-  
 la uyilifa elashiywa ngabadala.  
 Nanamhla bakhona abasayi-  
 khandayo insimbi abantu nabo  
 basaggagene kakhulu. ~~ababamba~~  
~~ababamba~~ ~~ababamba~~

Kwakudingeka ukuba umkhandi  
 wensimbi abenendawo yakhe  
 eyiziko lokukhanda abenama-

lahle amaningi asalungela ukuba-  
swa, ngakho wayegaula izihla-  
hla zomtholo nomngawe imithi  
enamalahle amahle angasheshi  
ukucima kodwa abambelela  
umlilo isikhathi eside, kanye  
neminye imithi enjalo. Izinkuni  
lezi zazibaswa ngaphandle  
kweziko elakhiweyo loku khandela  
zivuthe zibe mnyama, zingazaga-  
sha zibe komvu, zinyenyezwe nga-  
manzi zicishwe. Ngokucisha  
kwazo zigobekelwa inqwaba  
zibe ningi, sekuzolok<sup>ku</sup>ithathwa  
kule nqwaba kubaswa eziko.

Iziko lakhiwa ngamatshe  
liphahlelwa ngodaka ukuze  
amatshe angazabidlika la-  
sekusetshenzwa izinsuku ngezinsu-  
ku. Kuleliziko kusele imbotshana  
elingene umlomo wophondo lwe-  
sifutho. Holuphondo lwanqunyava

K13/118

phambili lwaselubotshozwa lwanembo-  
bo.

hapho ephemba umlilo ezikho uphe-  
mba ngawo amalahle-ke enqwaba  
afuthe isifutho wuthe umlilo  
kulapho-ke esefaka insimbi.

Isiqalaba naso sasiqotshwa izi-  
nkuni zokubaswa zibe amalahle.

Kwakwenzeka ukuba amalahle  
abaselwe khona emahlathini.

hamalahle ayecishwa ngokukhaphi-  
zela inhlakathi phezu kwawo.

hemithi yayikaswa ingakomi kahle.

Uma enzelwe le endle, kuvuka  
abasifazana bayowathwala ngaku-  
sasa ngezihlandla ezulukelwe  
ukuwathwala. Abanye babewa-  
thwala ngamagoma bowathuthek  
khona enkandelweni.

sekubasiwe esefake insimbi  
emlilweni engamagqebathana  
isibungelwa amalahle ishe ibe

bomvu klubu.

### Isongo

Isongo lalikhandwa ngensimbi embiwayo eyayifika izigasa yayaziwa inyanga yokukhanda kuphela, ingakhulumi ngendawo la iyit<sup>h</sup>ap<sup>h</sup>a khona, nakahlala nayo bengayazi, kwazi yona yodwa izithwalela yodwa. Isongo lalikhloba ngokufakwa ~~kwetshenkomo~~ ezingalweni ngenhla kwendololwane kugqizwa ngawo. Amanye amakhulu ayekhandwa elingani-swa nentamo kungawokugqiza entanyeni.

hapho insimbi isibomvu eziko uyikhipha ngodlwan ayikhandele phezu kwetshenkomo eliluhlaza elibushelilezi, ayikhande ngembokodo eyigoba eyelula njengenduku ibeno-

779

K13/118

mhlandla phakathi. Usezoyinquma  
 ayilinganisele isongo ingabinkulu  
 ibencane, kanti abekhona futhi  
 anomhlandla omkhulu okwenza  
 amasongo amakhulu. Usezotha-  
 tha intambo yokulinganisa engalweni  
 awalinganise onke kanjalo  
 hapho esewanqume abamaningi  
 usewafaka emlilweni esha,  
 usezowagoba esashisa e bomvu  
 esathambile ewalinganisele zona  
 izandla. Uzagoba kusale isan-  
 gwana elincane ukuzo uma  
 ingalo inkulu lithi ukusawetshwa  
 libuye libuyiselwe ukuzo lingabe  
 lisaphuma. Kukhona-ke abantu  
 abazowagoxunga ematsheni ba-  
 wenze abemhlophe njengomuntu  
 elola ummese ngamanzi emlala-  
 zini. Sebethatha imigoqwane  
 imivalo yezinkomo, sebewasule-  
 la kuyo imivalo, asezoba bu-

779

K13/118

shelelezi abemhlophe acwazimule  
manje. Umkhandi esewasulile  
wawaqeda usezowafaka embe-  
ngeni agwale, asehanjiswa  
esiwa entosini. hawoke izikhono  
zama khosibazi entosi.

Inkosi isizowabela umuzi wayo.  
Abantu ababewathenga babesha-  
ya izimbuzi nezinkomo bewathe-  
nga amasongo ngoba imali  
yayingakabikho.

### Indondo.

Indondo lena sengathi izinhlobo  
ezimbili iyodwa emnyama efana  
nensimbi, iyodwa ebomvu efana  
nethusi ebubomvu bayo bufana  
nopondo. Yajimbiwa nayo enh-  
labathini. Dyakhandwa ifakwe  
emlilweni ibunjwe imbulungwana  
ejisigaxana ishaywa ibunjwa  
ngesando ize ibumbane ilokhu

igotshwagotshwa isale imbotshana.  
 heyomboko iyona eyofakwa intambo  
 umshilwana nca isithungelwa  
 ezicwayweni zomakoti, ezidweng-  
 weni zabo. Isicwayo sikamakoti  
 sesikhumba sempunzi, zothunge-  
 lwa phezulu naphakathi kwehle  
 naso nasemasondweni aso.

Nca esehamba kuzokhala kuthi  
 khehle khehle izindondo.

Nayo indondo ilolongwa emlalazi  
 ni ukuzi ikhazimule, icwekezele  
 umlalazi ufakwa amanzi  
 njengoba kusuke kulolwa imi-  
 khonto.



## Isando

Isando sakugala kwakubunjwa insimbi eyisigasa, ifakwe eziko ishe <sup>ize</sup> ~~ize~~ ibe bomvu ibisigcotshwa ngamatshe, kukhandwe ezinye iginsimbi iguqulwe igcotshwe ize ibe isando. Ikhandwa kufakwe enye insimbi ukuba kungahlangani imbobo yesando la kuzongena uthi kwaso isando. Sesiphelile ukukhandwa sasifakwa emanzini ukuba siphole siphiselwe uthi kwaso. Zazingavamile kubakhandi bonke kugala ngoba babakhandada ngezimbokodo zazikhetthanjani labo abazenzileyo.

## Udlawu.

Udlawu olwalumlomo munye lwalwenziwa, kungolokukhip-

K13/118

ha insimbi eziko izandla zalo  
zokubamba zingakimfushane  
zibende nkuze angashi umlilo  
eziko. Yilo ndlawu olwalwenzelwa  
ukubamba izinsimbi ezishisayo  
eziko, ukhanda nje ubambe  
ngalo ndlawu.

bazazihlangana khona  
zazenziwa banzana, nala  
zibamba khona zibe banzana  
zazibotshozwa imbobo laqhla-  
ngana khona lezinsimbi, zime  
zibekane ziyavuleka zivaleke.  
Zazingavamile kakhulu nokho  
izindlawu.

### Imbemba

Imbemba kushiwo isizenze soku-  
lwa nca kulwa impi, kunqunywe  
ngayo umuntu kulwa. Ifana no-  
mkhonto ukucija kwayo nobukha  
li bayo. Kuhlonywa kuthathwa

779

K13/118

isihlangu nomkhonto, nembemba  
 newisa. Yenziwa ngensimbi ifakwe  
 enkandelweni iphekwe ibekomu,  
 ikhandwe ithambile yenziwe isica-  
 ba esibanzi icije ngenkha icije  
 ngenzansi ibenomuka phakathi  
 la kuzongena umphini wayo wo-  
 muthi okazwe wayisagidlana.  
 Kubotshozwa imbobo esagileni ngo-  
 sungulo olushisayo kufakwe umsuka  
 ugotshwe ngale ukuze ungakwazi  
 ukumonyuka ngoba ugotshiwe.  
 Isizololwa emlalazini ngamanzi  
 ukubukhali ukembhlophe. Ihlala  
 igcotshwa amafutha ukuze inga-  
 thombi igqwale ikemnyama.  
 Imbemba ihlala ~~nom~~ nemikho-  
 nto emsamu emabasweni eyezi  
 usigwa, neyomnumzane ihlale  
 nemikhonto yakhe esithandweni  
 emabasweni emsamu.  
 Iyodwa imikhonto yokuphathwa

umuntu ezihambela ~~noma eyozingela~~  
~~noma~~ noma eyozingela, ibeyodwa  
 eyokuhlaselela, ihlezi nesihlangu  
 sayo khona lapho eduze.

Kuthi nxa izinsizwa zihlezi ekha-  
 ya zingayendawo ziyoyesula  
 emthunzini esangweni ekhaya  
 zigothe ichoba, ziyesulele emgoq-  
 waneni ziyigcobe amafutha ziyi-  
 beke. Isikhali esiyingozi asivumelwe  
 ukuphathwa phakathi kwezwe.

### Inhlendla

Inhlendla imathatha amatibili  
 enye libalinye ngokuthanda  
 kwenyanga ekhandayo. Amatha  
 tha amadeke ayo aphumise  
 okwamaphiko entonjane abeka  
 emuva, inkloko yaphuma yaya  
 phambili yabanomsuka ophiselwa  
 yo omude ngokulingene nothi lwa-  
 yo lude. Uma ikugwazile kaji-  
 buyeli emuva, uma ingabuyise-

779

K13/ 118

lwa" umuntu angaze ahlinzwe kuwe  
ke isicubu esikhulu senyama  
sikhathini asinde. Kayihlehliswa  
kuphela, ukuba umuntu ahlinzwe noma  
isingaze iphume ngokusiwa pha-  
mbili lokho sekungu ukumqedela  
noma ukengakafi.

Isikhali esibi kakhulu siyesabe-  
ka, ukungena kwayo iyavula  
noma ungawanga ukalika nayo  
ufe isemzimbeni kuwe.

Kukhandwa idlebe langan-  
nye lenziwe libebanzi licijwe  
phambili, kukhandwe futhi elin-  
ye, lamadlebe azofakwa eziko  
kanye nomsuka, asejobila awa-  
khande awahlanganise ne kunga-  
bonakali ukuthi ihlanganisiwe.

Usejoyincenga kahle eyikhanda  
imihlandlana athi ukuyahlukanisa  
ithi ukudeda ingabeki phansi  
ipetuke kancane, ayiqede

779

ayifake emanzini iphole. Kukhona  
 abayesulayo bayilole ngamanzi  
~~st~~ enkandelweni lapha kukhona  
 nemilalazi. Izokwesulwa kusuke  
 konke ukukhandwa ngesando  
 kungabekusabonakala ukusha-  
 ywa isando, nemisukwa yayo  
 isulwe ize iyogcina la ingena  
 othini. Iphiselwa njengomkhonto  
 icanwe kanjalo nayo. Iphathwa  
 kuyozingelwa ukuze nenyamaz-  
 ane ingabangwa muntu ngoba  
 nala iwele <sup>khohla</sup> nansi inhlendla  
 kuyo iluphawu lomniniso.

Inhlendla yayiphathwa  
 nemikhonto empini, iqale uku-  
 lwa ngezinhlemdla iyadumelana  
 kakhoma ngemikhonto nezimbemba  
 izitha sezinamandla ezinhle-  
 ndla sezikuzo emzimbeni, ~~omunye~~  
 omunye abalike nayo ayowela  
 kude.

779

Mhla kuvinjelwa amadodana ka Jobe inkosi yakwa Mthethwa u Tana no Godongwane, wagwazwa ngenhlendla u Godongwane wabaleka nayo isemhlane waze wayocasha ehlathini lapho waficwa abathazayo, yakhishwa elethelwa ukudla wasinda wadinga waye wafika eKipila afunda khona ukuphathwa nokukhuzwa kwama butho amhlophe wabuya esegibele izinjomanane waseka u Dingiswayo ngoba waye <sup>sedingile</sup> ~~menkhandha~~, wabakhombisa inoeka lakhe ~~le~~ lenhlendla wabuthatha ukukhosi obabushiywe nguyise, afika esafa sekubusa omunye.

Kayisavamile ukukhanda inhlendla kulezizikhathi isikhali esin<sup>ne</sup>oeka elikhulu. Abanye bayibiza ngokuthi inkonjane.

K13/118

## Iklwa

Iklwa umkhonto okuthi isihlangene isibambene ngezandla impi ibagwaze ngamaklwa lapho isibagwaza kukhoma, linomsuka liyaphiselwa licanwe othini obuzwe kahle lweklolo, nolomcele neminye imithi uthi lweklwa kalubilude kakhulu luyalingana. Likhandwa libeyikheke ukudla kwalo kweluleke kube kukhulu futhi.

Lapho likhandwa lifakwa emlilweni libebomvu liseyinsimbi ligcotshwe kakhulu ngesando lizelibulungane, liqanjwe umsuka ngemuva ngaphambili lisabulungene liseyimbulunga. Ngemuva lenziwa umsuka ukuba lifakwe othini khona lisakhandwa, uthi lomsenge abazobamba ngalo sebelikhipha eziko,



779

K13/118

belikhanda. libanjwa ngothi  
 lomsenge ngoba lona lunama-  
 nzi amaningi lumanzi aluf-  
 ani neminye imithi eshesha ishe  
 uma ifakwa eziko, lona lize  
 luqede lomsebenzi lingakashi.  
 hikhishwa ligcotshele phezu  
 kwetshe elikhulu lenakiswe  
 lenziwebanzi. hishiywa umhla-  
 ndlana omncane phakathi li-  
 khandwe ngapha emaceleni usa-  
 ke umhlandla uzuyophumela phe-  
 zulu, kande-ke nalo seliphelile  
 lifakwe emanzini liphole lsw-  
 lwe emlalazini likemhlophe.  
 Ngokuphela kwalo selocanwa  
 liphiselwe inyanga yalomseben-  
 zi.

Inkosi uShaka wakungamula  
 ukuciba umkhonto empini kuwo  
 wonke amabutho akhe njengoba  
 kwakwenziwa koDingiswayo kwa-

K13/118

Mthethwa nako zwide inkosi ya kwa-  
 Ndwandwe nakuyise usenzanga kho-  
 na inkosi yasekwaZulu yamaZulu.  
 Wakufanisa nokulahla isikhali  
 somuntu nje ngoba kwakuvama  
 ukuba ucibeke, kodwa ungagwazi  
 helisiko wabona ukuthi kuhle  
 liphela empini yakhe asejilungise  
 kangaka, ~~kwakhombisa ama-~~  
 butho ngokuwahlomisa ngomhla-  
 nga wawaqatha <sup>wonke</sup> olunye uhlan-  
 gothi wathi ushaka alucibe  
 kanti olunye lusa luqonde pha-  
 mbili luzogwaza bukhoma,  
 lelibutho lalingenaku ngandwa  
 masinya langoba wabona  
 wonke <sup>umuntu</sup> ukuthi lelosu  
 linamandla. Kwamkela lapho  
 ukuba onke amaqhawe akw-  
 aZulu ahlome iklwa kuphela  
 ngaleliklwa lokugwaza bukhoma  
~~inamandla~~ empini. ~~umuntu~~

K13/118

~~iswaka isinjisiwamba~~ ~~ikhonamampira~~  
 hokho kwenza ukuba yonke  
 impi ibenolaka ilwe ngokuthu-  
 kuthela okwesabekayo ithi nca  
 isiyobambana kube ileyo ithi  
 "uyedela wena usubapho," seku-  
 zoba ukuthi "Ngadla, Ngadla,  
 Ngadla, Ngadla" mina kakaba  
 kuphela.

### Isijula

Isijula abanye bathi ingcola  
 siwumkhonto naso sikhanda  
 njengeklwa nesingqindi sibukhali  
 ndawozombili, ukudla kwaso  
 kufushane, esinye sinomsuka  
 omude esinye sinomsuka omfusha-  
 ne ngokulingeneyo. Umuntu eha-  
 mba eyozingela noma eyogomi-  
 sa wayephatha isijula.  
 Naso sinombhandla ngapha

K13/118

nangapha phakathi uzuyophu-  
ma enkla. Sitokhali ngapha  
nangapha siyaphiselwa othini  
sicanwe njengemikhonto yonke.  
Uma sinokudlana okufushane  
umsuka waso uba mude, uthi  
lwaso lubalufushane. Nca sinokudla  
kwaso kukude umsuka waso mfu-  
shane uthi lwaso lubeludana  
ngokulingene.

Kuzingelwa ngaso enqineni, na-  
sempini siyaphath<sup>wa</sup>, siyasi-  
tshwa impi ikude, baqalwa  
ngazo bese kude, iyovankham-  
vu yabantu abayicibayo.

Uma kukhlatshwa inkomo igwa-  
zwa ngesijula, ungezwa umnu-  
nzane ethi, "Thathani isijula  
sami lapho endlini ngiyigwaze"  
Sikhona isijula okuthiwa  
iwaba ngoba siwaba ndaw-  
ozombili. Iwaba leli limkhlophe

limnyama ngancanye kolunye  
 uhlangothi, ngakolunye uhla-  
 ngothi futhi limnyama limhlophe  
 kuthi lapho likhandwa liphamba-  
 niswe. Nca selikhandiwe sel-  
 sulwa, lesulwa ngapha kwelinye  
 icala liyekwe, uphendulwe nangale  
 besulwa icala libelinye elinye  
 liyekwe. Kwenziwa ngama bomu  
 ukuyeka amanye amacala alo-  
 iwaba-ke lelo. Kuthi la kuthi-  
 wa letha iwaba, uyokhetha  
 lowomkhonto onjalo phakathi  
 kwemikhonto, ~~ukhetha~~  
~~ukhetha~~ Ikhona eminye imikho-  
 nto enokudla okukhulu eyen-  
 za nenseba elikhulu, lena  
 libizwa ngokuthi amakheke.

### Isingindi

Isingindi ummese wabantu baku-  
 qala bengakafiki abelungu.

779)

K13/118

Sinomsuka wokusiphisela othini ukuze kubanjwe ngalo. Siyasanwa isingqindi sesiphiselwe othini olubazelwe sona. Sigcotskwa njenge-mikhonto sibenomhlandla phakathi njengawo futhi.

Sasisetshenziswa ukudla inyama, abanumzane benezingqindi zabo, kanti amakhosikazi nawo anezawo, asika ngazo utshani afule ngazo emasimini ekwindla, adle ngazo inyama enze zonke imisebenzi. Isomnumzane kwakusikwa ngaso amahawu ebaza ngaso zonke izinto ezibazwayo amawisa, izingqwembe, nezinkozo nokunye.

Ummumzane ehamba sasingasali sasingena emasasini akhe sithwalwe, ~~amandlathini~~, wodla ngaso phambili. Siyalolwa sibebukhali sidabule kalula

sasihlala sibukhali siyadephu-  
la nje. Isinqindi lesi sasifakwa  
enkohlombeni yaso, njengoba  
imikhonto nayo inenkohlomba  
yayo.

### Inkubazana

Inkubazana kwakuyigeja laku-  
qala lalinomsuka omude  
libebanzi libesibemba lilolwa  
liba ubengu nca kulinywa.  
haliphiselelwa emphini onewisa  
umphini wawubotshozwa imbobo  
lapha ewiseni, imbobo ibotsho-  
zwa ngensimbi ecijile eshisayo.  
Umphini wawubotshozwa kwenzwa  
imiphini yomunga, ngoba umu-  
nga kawuvami ukudabuka  
nokushesha ukungu.  
(Umvangazi) umuthu owawenza  
imiphini ebaziwe yezimbazo  
ezinkulu nezamagaja, wona

779

K13/118

waziswa ubulukhuni bawo, awap-  
huki, awudabuki.

Kwakuligeja lokulima ngemikho-  
no, ngabesifazane, ngamabazani,  
namakhosikazi, izintombi nam-  
antombazana, kwakuphunywa  
ekuseni kuyiwe emasimini, kubu-  
ywe ngenhlazane kuzophekwa ku-  
dliwe kubuyelwe sekobuywa seku-  
zophekwa ntambama, kukhiwe  
namanzi, nokuhlakula kwaku-  
hlakulwa ngalo yibo abesifazane  
Kwakuthi nca kulinywa noma  
kuhlakulwa kwethuka kukhala  
inkubazana kulesosigodi, kumenye-  
zwe kuthiwe "ikhalile inkubaza-  
ne akubuywe," nempela kubuy-  
we. Kuyenzeka ukuba amageja  
ashayane kanti sekuyiso isikh-  
athi sokubuya kubuywe.



779

K13/118

## Isampotho

Isampotho imbazo encane yokuba-  
za umuntu ehlezi phansi ebaza  
izingqwembe, nezimboko, siphala  
izikhumba futhi. Izicamelo ziba-  
zwa ngaso isampotho, sasiphi-  
selwa emphinini obazwe waba-  
newisa sasihlala sibukhali  
silolwa njalo, umsuka waso wa-  
wunjengowegeja lezandla uphiselwa  
ubusugotshwa ukuze siqine.

## Isikhetho

Isikhetho sokukhetha utshwala  
ezinkamjeni, sekuthungwe kabe-  
kwa phambi kwabanumzane ziye-  
nziwa kakhulu nanamuhla nga-  
bantwana ezinkulu nezincane zaba-  
numzane. Lezi ezenziwa ngotha-  
yela, kusobala ukuthi ziqalwe  
ukwenziwa ngothayela ngokufi-  
ka kwabelungu nothayela  
kulelizwe ngoba wawungekho

779

K13/118

uthayela wawungaziwa, kwa kwaku-  
 kwa izikhetho zelala <sup>nezesundu</sup> ~~wawungaziwa~~  
 ezisibukwa nanamuhla kwaba-  
 thanda zona. Ezikhanda ngotha-  
 yela lona olula ofulela okhaka-  
 yini lwezindlu zikathayela zikha-  
 ndelwa phezu kwesibuku sesigobo  
 esagawulwa sanqunywa kahle  
 ndawozombili salinganiselwa uku-  
 khandela phezu kwaso.

Kusikwa uthayela ngesikele  
 sokunquma othayela, abe isiyingi-  
 lizana, lapha esibukwini kwengi-  
 we isigojana esilingene ukubhulu  
 bezikhetho, kukhona ~~ez~~ esezincane  
 nesezikhulu, sagwedwa ngesigwedo  
 sathi ukushona, uthayela unqu-  
 nywa ungcangawathwe ngesando  
 ubekwe phezu kwesibukwana  
 esigojaneni ubuye masinyane  
 ubenendlwana phakathi.  
 Kusikwe omunye uthayela abe

779

K13/118

uthi abethelelwe kuso ngezikipikili  
 ezishaywa ngapha nangapha zihl-  
 angamise kuthi ne. Siphela kutha-  
 thwe isipikilana esilingeneyo sibo-  
 tshozwe izimbotshanyana phakathi  
 isikhetho izinhlana, ngezizihlana, sizesiphe-  
 le senziwa njalo. sekuyisikhetho.  
 Zisikwa zibetringi ngelanga  
 zenziwe zibeningi naye ngelanga  
 Inyanga yazo ihamba inga-  
 mula izwe izithwele ithengisa  
 ngazo, abantu bazithenge ukh-  
 thaphuthaphu abagaya utsh-  
 wala ngoba zibazinhle ziyathandeka  
 ezinye bazibethelela esingeni  
 ithayela bawuphebe ubenezinyawana  
 zokuma kuthi lapho sibekwe phansi singa-  
 thinti umhlabathi, uma singase-  
 Genzi lutho siyahlonywa ezintingw-  
 eni noma silengiswe ngoba si-  
 botshozelwa mibobo efakwa umchilo.

779

## Ingcatha

Amasongo entamo nawezingalo ethusi  
ayekhandwa ngabantu nezindondo  
zokuhlobisa izidiya zomakoti.

Inyanga eyayikhanda lamasongo  
yayaziwa kakhulu. Nanamhlanje  
asekhona kwabanye abantu

amasongo abanzi azibelekera

entamo, ahloba abesifazane. <sup>ngokuthi</sup>

phakam lewezinye izigwa ngokwabo

ntu abanzi zigwa ziziningi njengoba

akamkhonkha kuzigwenziwe

hlobo abantu bamkhonkha kuzigwenziwe

kuva abantu bamkhonkha kuzigwenziwe

Isongo lengalo elalisekhenziwa ama-

doda athile esigodlo senkosi lalibizwa

ngokuthi ingcatha, yayiyinde ine-

sisindo futhi yenziwe kahle.

Owayehloba ngayo wayenelungelo

lokuvunyelwa inkosi, ayibongeke

ngenkabi, naye-ke abuye ayithe-

nge ngenye inkabi kumkhandi wayo.

K13/118

Nyingoba yayinezikhathi zokuhlotsiswa  
kwayo yayinesithunzi. Yayifakwa  
kanzima engalweni, noma isikhuny-  
ulwa futhi yayikhunyulwa nzima,  
ngosungulo oluthize. Ithusi leli senga-  
thi lalitholwa kude.

### Umdaka

Kungathi umdaka lisongo lethusi  
elalaziswa kakulu elafika nezinye  
izizwe zasenhla ngase <sup>Phila</sup> Butukeyi zali-  
thengisa kuba Nguni nakubeduthu,  
okwaya ngokuya abakhandi bensimbi  
kulezizizwe baliququla kakha-  
nda ingrotha yenkosi nesigodlo  
sayo.

### Umnaka - ubedu.

Umnaka kwakulisongo lentamo eli-  
khandwe ngethusi, ~~kwakulisongo~~ lali  
hloba amakhosikazi enkosi.  
Kwezinye izizwe umnaka uawu-

bigwa ngokuthi ubedu nawo ukhanda  
ndwa ngalo ithusi wawuhloba  
abesilisa nabesifazane.

Ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi abesilisa  
bedinwa ukuba kuthi uma libalele  
kakhulu ilanga ubedu lufudumale  
lushise kakhulu luze luhangule  
isikhumba ~~ng~~ kwawuyeka okoku-  
phela, kwase kuba lisongo elihlo-  
ba abesifazane bodwa. Amakhosi-  
kazi ahloba ngawo-ke wona ~~ng~~  
ewuthandisisa, amadoda anama-  
thela emasongweni, ezingalo ama-  
ncane nalula, ezihlakala nezi-  
ngalo.

Umcibisholo nosungulo.

Umcibisholo wenziwa ngensimbi ilobol-  
icije ingabinde kakhulu ifakwe  
othini oluncane, eyokuciba izinyoni  
namabuzi nezinyamazane, nosungulo  
lwenziwa ngensimbi encane lufakwe  
othini lomuthi, olokucumbusa imboko  
uma kuthungwa isikhumba.

779

7

219

Ukusetshenziswa kophondo  
nezinyo.

~~Ukusetshenziswa nezinyo~~ K13/118

Kusukela ophondweni lwenkomo kuy-  
a ophondweni lwenyamazane yasend-  
ziningi izinto abantu ababazenza  
ngophondo, enanamuhla abanye  
abayizinyanga zokubaza uphondo  
abasazenzayo. Kuyasikhanyela  
thina banamuhla ukuthi abantu  
abadala babecakanga, babehla-  
la babuke into ngamehlo mangu  
ngqondampano, beyicabangela  
imsebenzi othile abangayenza  
wona kasuke bayenze leyonto  
nempela iphumelele ibeyilokho  
abakuqondile, sekuzokwazeka  
ukuthi ubani wasekuthini  
obaza zonke izinto ezithile  
ngophondo lwenkomo nolwenya-  
mazane. Ofuna leyonto ayifuna-  
yo usebanga kuleyonyanga  
bala useluthola utho aluhlosile.

## Umncwado

Bangingi abantu banamhla abang-  
 awazi ukuthi umncwado konje  
 nga beyini ~~umncwado wawu-  
 nokuthi wawenziwa ngani, ngoba~~  
 bazalelwe empucuzekweni yan-  
 mhla nje izinto sezaguluka  
 kazafana nezasendulo. Lencwa-  
 di ngiyiloba ngizama ukweza  
 eminye imisebenzi eyayenziwa  
 ngabadala. ~~aminye amasehem~~  
 Umncwado wawubazwa ngophon-  
 do lwenkomo, lungunywa phamb-  
 ili nalo lapha la lungenayo  
 khona imbobo yesihleza, yiles-  
 singamu salo azosibaza asenze  
 umncwado. Eselingumile lwabing-  
 anyana esilingene ukuphela  
 umncwado uselugweda ngesigwe-  
 do sakhe alulinganise ukunge-  
 na isithupha, abugwede lubene-  
 ndlwana esebona ukulingana



779

K13/118

kwesithupha abeselubaza, ukuluka-  
 za kwakhe uzolucijisa ngaphambili  
 lubeluncane lufane nesibonda  
 somuthi sicijiwe, usezoluchambuzo  
 imbobo ngosungulo olushisayo  
 ibotokele endlwaneeni. ~~ba kungababaz~~  
~~khona umama, umama, umama, umama~~  
<sup>upaphe ambaleni</sup>  
 kubotshozelwa ukuba kwamukele  
~~umama, masinyane lapho encwada~~  
 ✓ seluphelile ukubazwa sekungum-  
 ncwado lowo. Uma umncwado  
 obazwe ngophondo uyisamuku u-  
 yahlupha uyayinsinya. ~~bababaz~~  
~~khona umama, umama, umama, umama~~  
~~keza kumama nesibonda ukubazwa~~  
~~umama, umama, umama, umama~~  
~~umama, umama, umama, umama~~  
~~umama, umama, umama, umama~~  
~~umama, umama, umama, umama~~  
 umama, umama

shukiwe kodwa ulukhuni wama  
 ungabotshozwa kuphume lesi-  
 silwanyakazanyana sesafela

779

K13/118

kwesithupha abeselubaza, ukuluka-  
 za kwakhe uzolucijisa ngaphambili  
 lukeluncane lufane nesibonda  
 somuthi sicijiwe, usezoluchambuzo  
 imbobo ngosungulo olushisayo  
 ibofokele endwaneni. ~~ba kuyakubona~~  
~~uhamba umhamba, umhamba umhamba~~  
<sup>umaphambili</sup>  
 kubotshozelwa ukuba kwamukele  
 kumngama masinyane lapho encwada  
 ✓ seluphelile ukubazwa sekungum-  
 ncwado lowo. Uma umncwado  
 obazwe ngophondo uyisamuku u-  
 yakhupha uyayinsinya. ~~kubona~~  
~~ukubona umhamba umhamba~~  
~~baso kubona nesibonda ukubona~~  
~~umngama umnyaka umngama-~~  
~~maswadi ngawo umhamba uma~~  
~~ngamnyaka kubona~~

779

Umfeca wokuncwada <sup>222</sup>

K13/118

Ukwenziwa komncwado womfeca  
komncwado unqamphela emakhi-  
thini emithini womfeca, nyalenga  
wakhelwa izilwanyakazanyana  
ezingangeminwe yesandla.

Ukhiwa usikwe ngaphambili  
ube nemboko bese kuba umncwado  
~~umncwado~~ ngaphambili.

Unjengesikhumba senkomo si-  
shu kiwe kodwa ulukhuni uthi  
ungabotshozwa kuphume lesi-  
zilwanyakazanyana sesafela

779

K13/118

phakathi ngoba ukhuya sewavuthwa, sizalela kuphume abantwana bodwa sife sona.

Umfeca uyagqiza futhi uthungelwa esikhunjeni senkomo sisikwe isweswe, kugqizwe ngawo ezithweni ngenhla kweqakala.

Uyamenza umuntu athande ukuhamba kahle nangamandla ngoba uyakhala phansi.

Umuntu ofake umfeca uyathanda ukuvuka usinga abeliganu athande ukusina, nokuhamba kwakhe ewugqizile uhamba njalo angathandi ukukhala ndawonye ngoba uyakhala umenzela inkwahla enhle.

Inkwahla le ikhalisa, izwakalise okwamasotsha ehamba anyawolunye, izinyawo zisuka kanyekanye ithi ha! ha! ha! ha! ha! Noma umuntu

K13/118

ehlezi endlini enganabile, usu-  
kuma asheshe elunguze ambeka  
lomuntu odlulayo, ngoba kuzwa-  
kala kuthi, ha! ha! ha! ha! ha!  
Ogqizile usehamba enyathela  
kakhulu aqinise impela nemile-  
nze, ukhona nje ukuthi waha-  
mba loyamuntu umbeka aza-  
ayosithela laphaya, kulo kutha  
ha! ha! ha! ha! ha!

Uthungelwa ngamafosi ubeki phe-  
zulu ukuze ukhale kakhulu.  
Ugqiza omakoti besina nezi-  
ntombi nezinsizwa. Umuntu  
ongenawo uhamba ewutsoleka  
eya emsindweni.

Sekusinwazi kuzwakale  
kukhala ukwahlawahlala  
boomfeca.

Inkamanga

Inkamanga umncwado owelu-

K13/118

kwa ngelala nangekhwane, nange-  
thembu. Enye yenziwa ngezinhl-  
amvu zelala zikhiwa zischozwe  
zifakwe isigwedo zigwedewe  
ngesigwedo phakathi zenziwe  
inkamanga.

Ukwelukwa kwayo, kuthathwa  
imicu ekhayiwe yelala icwi-  
lwe emanzini ithambe, ibisithi-  
wa nki. nki ukuboshwa ngozi  
oseluphothiwe lwayintanjana.

Kubaywa uthini, imicu yelala ezun-  
geza lona ikoshwe ngozi bese kucucua  
niswa imicu yelala kuke isigujana.

Okunye kuqalwa ngokwelukelwa  
ngaphakathi kuba nembotshana  
encane, lokhu okungafakelwanga  
uthi, kuthi sekuzophela kulingani-  
selwe esithupheni (esithusheni) sesa-  
ndla kufakwe uzana olubijiwe  
okuzophethelwa kulona. Isiphe-  
thwa phezulu, ukuphela kwayo

779

K13/118

lokho. Eyethembu neyethwane yelukwa ngayolendlela, kusekususeni la isuswa ngokususwa kodwa kungehluki kakhulu, ekuphetheni iyafana.

Uphondo lokutha  
 hapho kwenziwa uphondo lokutha kubaqwa uphondo lwenkomo lubungiswe kahle kushiswa usungulo eziko lubotshozwe. Kungunywa kancane phambili lubaqwe kahle. Sekuchunjuzwa imbobo, luphehlwe <sup>ngothi</sup> ngomaka lwesingindi <sup>lu</sup> sijile kwandiswa imbobo ukuse umuthi ungene nca kuchathwa. Lunwelwa kahle ngenhla la lungunywe khona lwalinganiswa amathamo omuthi wokuchatha.

Omunye ugala ngokulufudumeza eziko luthambe alungumele eduze nendlu yesihleza, kodwa angazafika la sigcine khona.

779

Isihleza ithambo lophondo elingaphakathi okubongeka kulo uphondo. kubotshozwa imbobo lubazwe selubobokile, sekuba lophondo lokuchatha uma umuntu equmbile esiswini; noma ephethwe isisunanca ~~aphethwe~~ ~~ingondo~~, ~~nomu~~ kubukhulu iqolo, noma enesilalo sokwenyela nokwephuka eqolo. kwenzelwa imithi engaphuzwa ngaphezulu, ukuze ingene ngaphansi iphume khona ngaphansi. Owesifazane enzima-ekhublwe uyachatha ngalo ngemithi elula elungele ukuchatha ngayo. Yonke imizi inophondo indoda inophondo lwayo nomfazi unophondo lwakhe, ~~nomu~~ ~~wesifazane~~ ~~engakwazi~~ ~~indwezi~~ ~~ngazichathela~~ ~~ngolwaka~~ ~~engaka~~ ~~hangisi~~ ~~abansindwa~~. Abafana bachatha ngolukayise, amantomb-



779

K13/118

azana achatha ngolukanina.

Zilondolozwa ngokuhlonywa  
ezintungweni zendlu.

Uphondo lokulumeka.

Uphondo lokulumeka lwenziwa  
ngophondo lwenkomo; loluphondo  
lunqunywa kakhulu ngalalulu-  
khulu ngakhona, lunqunywe  
nanqaphambili kancane lubo-  
tshozwe lugujisise. Lubazwa  
ngokunono ngaphandle luchozwe  
ngesingindi, seluphelile luba-  
luhle. Embotshaneni encane  
lunanyathiselwa inomfi, inomfi  
le iyaziswa abafana bona  
bethiya ngayo izinyoni ekusika  
bayayikha emahlazeni imilike  
phezu kwezihlahla ezinkulu  
zeminga, isihlahlana sayo  
sithela izinhlamvana zayo  
eziningi, ikhiwa ekwindla

779

K13/118

isivuthiwe, iyahlutshwa ngamaziyo<sup>n</sup>  
 bayifake emlonyeni bakhafule  
 izinklamvu zayo, yenziwa nje  
 ize ibesigasa emlonyeni, bayafika  
 emanzini bayayigeza bayifake  
 ezigujaneni zoselwa ezincane,  
 abazibobosela bona abafana  
 sezomile, bezicosha emahlangeri.  
 Abanye bayayigwalisa kuzo nca  
 iningi ukuthela kwayo ehlangeni.  
 Abasezinkangala bayaya ehlangeni  
 ngesikhathi sayo behlomisile  
 bayikhe babuye nayo. Abanye  
 bayayithengisa ngezigujana  
 bathole imali encane. Icupha  
 izinyoni ezihlahleni nasemazibukweni  
 emifula lapho ziphuzwa khona,  
 nasemihlangeni nezithala la zilala  
 khona izintaka. Namhlanje  
 iyathandeka

ngoba uma ikhiwe ya ngothi  
 olude lwamiswa endlini enda-  
 weni ejwayelwe izimpukane  
 zihlala kulo zibajwe ngezinya-  
 wana nangezimpikwana zife  
 zinciphe. Inomfi umsebenzi  
 osetshenzwa abafana abelusa  
 izinkomo.

Inanyatheliwa ophondweni loku-  
 lumeka ngala umuntu elufaka  
 embonyeni nsa elumeka omunye.  
 Ihlala khona njalo kuthi uma  
 kulunyekwa ichunjuzwe ngothi.  
 Kusikwa inceba ngengcabo kutho-  
 tshwe ngamanzi amthuku afudu-  
 melelo, lubekwe khona inceba  
 libephakathi, olumekayo aludo-  
 nse ngombomo, athi ngci ngama-  
 ziyo, avale imboko aluyeke  
 lumile khona lugine nko.

Inomfi iyona edonsa igazi  
 uma selugcwele uyaluzwa.

779

olunyekwayo selusega asho.

Umlumeki aluvule, imbobo, bala  
alufice lugwele igazi eliyihlule.

Eceleni sekubekwe isinde loku-  
longwe lenziwa isibayana khona  
kuzothelwa kulo igazi.

Esegedile, isinde uzoyolibuca  
ememfuleni limuke namanzi  
mhlambé umkhuklane ungasula-  
balale sisinde isiguli.

Kulunyekwa umuntu oguliwa  
ikhanda, noma onesibobo, nca  
umuntu ephukile uqala ngokulu-  
nyekwa anduba ahlatshelewe  
ngombhabelo, noma umuntu  
elunywe inyoka, walunyekwa  
inceda masinyane ngasoleso-  
sikhathi, lingakakhuphukeli  
enhliziyweni igwebu lesihlungu  
senyoka, ziyafika nje izihlungu  
zokukhothwa nokugcathwa useku-  
nyekiwe uyasinda lomuntu.

779

K13/118

Nanxa umuntu engasalali eqa-  
qanjelwa umhlathi - izinyo uya-  
lunyekwa nempela ezwe seliba-  
ngcono abulale ubuthongo kanti  
bekuze kuse engqathaze amehlo  
limhloma ngapha nangapina  
sekuze kwabuhlungu nemitha-  
mbo enyukela ekhanda.

~~Ungabona umuntu engizwopononon~~  
~~okuninzi yanamngabo~~ Akusibo  
bonke abantu abalume kayo  
kuya ngabantu abathile  
nabo okungomunye wemiseke-  
nzi yabo nolwazi lwabo ekwe-  
lapheni nasekusizeni ogujuke-  
lwe isifo kungalindelwe.

Omunye agule bonke ubusuku  
angazalala, avuke asho  
ikhanda bala alunyekwe  
Izingozi zabantu abazishaywa  
abanye belwa zihlala zihlale  
zivuke uma zingahlawanga naba-  
kho umuntu uyalunyekwa.

## Imbungu

Imbungu luphondo lokushaywa ngomlomo ngezikhathi ezithile, lushaywa izinsizwa zihamba nezintombi, loluphondo lubazwa ngaluphondo lwenkomo enkulu; olwenkabi enkulu engumagenene, engumasananda enkabi.

Imbunqunywa kancane phambili esihlokweni lubotshoqwe imbobo luncwelwe kahle ngesingindi phezu. Alubazwa kodwa luyalolongwa kakhulu ngokuphalwa lucwilisiwe emanzini lwathamba. Uphondo luyathamba uma lucwiliswa emanzini, kanti futhi ukulufusa eziko kuyaluthambisa, njengo ba nezingodo nezintungo ziyafuswa ezibini zomlilo uma umuntu ezigoba noma ~~eth~~

779

K13/118

Ethanda ukuzelula. Imbungu  
iyabethwa uma kusinwa ind-  
lamu, izwakale ikhala ithi  
bu! bu! bu! bu! bu! kube kuhle  
kakhulu khona nca kushaywa  
nesigubu naso sesithi dum!

dum! dum! turu! tu! dum!

Izinsizwa lapho zivuke izinkla-  
nya sezisina. Sekukhala  
nemifece, kuzwakale sekuthi  
khahla! khahla! khahla!

Imbungu isithi bu! bu! bu! bu! bu!

Isigubu sibe sithi dum! dum!

dum! turu - tu - dum!

Izinsizwa zihamba ziyosina  
ziqhambuka phezulu esikheleni  
sentaba zayibetha imbungu  
izwakala kude phansi  
ezigodini isho. Ibethwa ngala  
incane ngakhona, nca kuha-  
nywa igaxwa ehlombe ngesithi  
be sefosi, inababethi bayo abazi-  
wayo ekuyibetheni.

### Isiviliba

Isiviliba isiqhaza esifakwa endlebeni yomuntu oklakilile, sona-ke sibazwa ngophondo lwenkomo ngoba ezinye izinto zibazwa ngokanye ezibazelwa indlebe zibazwa ngokunye. Kunqunywa uphondo lwenkomo lubazwe la lungenambotso khona. Kwenzuwe isondo, inkloko yalo ibeyindingilizi, into eyisiyingi. Kuqoshwe kwenzuwe igingqi ukuze singene endlebeni, kuthi ngaphambili siphume ingonywana, inklokwana icije phambili sifane nokhakhayi lwendlu enamakalelo ahlangana phezulu. Sesibaziwe sesulwe kahle sifakwe endlebeni umuntu ahloke ngaso.

### Ishaza

Ishaza isiqhaza esimhlophe



ubumhlophe bu bangwa ukutla liba-  
zwa ngezinyo lenalovu nangezinyo  
lemvubu. Libaziswa okwesivi-  
liba sophondo kodwa lona libali-  
khulu libebanzi, induku yalo  
engena endlebeni ilingana  
indlebe yomuntu, kubebanzi ikh-  
anda, bonke nje bayalifaka  
ishaza alikhethel muntu ingoko  
umuntu oklaklile.

### Isigqobela

Isigqobela ishungu, idlelo logwaij  
elibazwa ngezinyo lenalovu  
lalilengiswa entanyeni ngentambo  
ephothiwe yosinga, ephothwe ya-  
namafinjwana amancane. Izinyo  
lemvubu lalisenza isigqobela,  
umkazi wasesibaza nangezinyo  
lemvubu, esinye aibaze sibe-  
nezinyawo sime. Kwakukhanda  
insimbi eyisibebana, okuphehlwa

779

K13/118

ngayo indlwana yegwazi izinyo  
 laliswiliwa emanzini, kuthi nanga-  
 kusasa inyanga ivukele kulo, ithi  
 nca ilubaza noma ihuweda lutha  
~~ndaba~~ nde ukugumuzeka kalula  
 ngoba lulale emanzini. Enye  
 insimbi eyayenziwa kwakungeyo-  
 kugweda ngaphakathi, kugunjwe,  
 kugunjwe soze silunge silo senzi-  
 wa njalo, sigweda yona indlwana  
 yegwazi Phezulu ngaphandle ~~so~~  
 eceleni kwakwenziwa indawana  
 elugedlana, ~~okotshozelwa~~ imboko  
 eyayiphelwa yokungena umba  
 okunguyona ntambo yokulengi-  
 sa idlelo entanyeni.

Zazingavamile kakhulu izigqo-  
 bela, futhi kwakungamadlelo  
 abanumzane, hayi konke nje  
 abantu abangebanumzana.

Uhlonzi lwaso lwalubaluncane  
 ukuze sibelula lapho silengisiwe.

779

K13/118

## Isiqhaza

Ingane yayikhula ithi nxa isi-  
 ngumfana orefanele ukwalusa bese  
 kufunwa umuntu okwaziyo ukukla-  
 kla indlebe ongenabo ubuhlungu,  
 ayiklale indlebe, ayibokose  
 ngesingindi esincane, afake isiqh-  
 za esenziwe ngokunquma uhla-  
 ngana lombila, noma olonogaba  
 webele. Igazi lalopha omunye  
 akhale omunye angakhali, kod-  
 wa uklaklwa ebanjiwe ukuze  
 indlebe ingadabuki, ayekwe  
 eseklakliwe zombili izindlebe.  
 Njalo ngakusasa ekuseni wayege  
 zwa ngamanzi abuthukuthuku  
 kancane, omgezayo wayemba isi-  
 qh sesiqungwa asihlafune, ang-  
 amgeza amphephethe ngaso.  
 Unogaba unqunywa ubemfusham  
 ufakwe ngalolelolangga mhla  
 indlebe iklaklwayo. Izingane

779

K13/118

ezimngi ziyabaleka ziqede izwe  
 ngokwesaba zazisukelwa zize zi-  
 banjwe. Inyanga yokuklakla  
 yayisika iqondise ithi kle! kle!  
 kuzo kuboko qede ifake uhla-  
 nga, yayiziklakla nje noba  
 zibemngi langalinye, ngoba  
 izisandlebe zithambile, kungath-  
 andeki zize ziqine. Kuthi kung-  
 aphola unogaba aphume luba  
 kubuye kufakwe olunye uhlanga.  
 Isiqhaza siyenzwa ngomhla-  
 nga omkhulu ovulekile phaka-  
 thi, uvama ukufakwa izintombi  
 nezinye izinsizwa, unqunywe  
 ukemude, izinsizwa zivama  
 ukufaka izishaza. Sekwandile  
 ukufaka iziqhaza ezenziwe  
 ngesifutho sebayisikili, sinqu-  
 nywe kahle, sine mbobo phak-  
 athi simnyama, esinye siya-  
 lotshwa sikhlotshiswe.

K13/118

## Intshengula

Intshengula ithi ayimise okokhe-  
zwana oluhle oluncane, yona eyoku-  
bema ~~ngayo~~ ngwaiji wamakhalo  
ogayiwe wayimpuphu. Yenziwa  
ngophondo lwenkomo, luyanqunywa  
lulinganiselwe ukuphela intshengu-  
la lubazwe qede lugwedwe umbo-  
mo lube ukhezwana, kube iyona  
ntshengula-ke isigwedwe yaphela.  
Enye iyenziwa ngethambo likagalo  
wenkomo esanda kuhlatswa, nale  
ibazwa kanjalo. Enye yayibazwa  
ngophondo kuthi phakathi ishi-  
ywe iginxi ibazwe yenziwe  
izimfoloqwana nobazimbili zici-  
je, wobema ngayo umuntu ayi-  
cwaneke ezinweleni, nezinsizwa  
ezibema ngwaiji zaziyifaka  
ngoba inkle, ilotshwe iqakaqwe  
ngento ethile emnyama.

Amadoda amakhulu asekh-

ulile abema ngentshengula, nca  
 eyibekile ayifake embotsheni ye-  
 ndleke, ngoba abadala baya-  
 zikhumula iziviliba namashaza  
 akanye. Ikhehla elinesicoco  
 likema lithi du liyikhrome esicowe-  
 ni ngaphansi kofondo, ezinye  
 zifakwa embalukweni yesikhu-  
 mba sikasamu. Ungafumanisa  
 abanumzane behlezi phansi bech-  
 athazelana ugwayi behosha  
 izintshengula zabo phansi ko-  
 fondo beka ugwayi esandleni  
 bewubema ngazo, bengabantu  
 abanamile bethokoza. Iwame  
 kubo abanumzane abadala  
 enye yezinto zamadoda ints-  
 hengula. Inyanga ebaza izint-  
 shengula ngumuntu oyinono ka-  
 khulu obaza ngobungno. Ezibaz-  
 wa ngophondo zibamfala ufana  
 nalo, ezethambo zibamhlophe.

## Igudu

Igudu uphondo lokubema insangu insangu umuthi omila ubezihlala ezikhulile eziluhlaza, ezinamakhasi amaningi, zithela kakulu imbewu eningi, iyona eumwayo yenekwe, ilungiswe ukuze itshalwe futhi, amakhasi ayo ayavunwa abungiswe; enziwa imifunzo ebochwane ngezihlandla njengogwazi, wuthwa ube namaqakatha, wunwa lomuthi usuvuthive womiswe, ufafazwe ngamanzi ubochwe, ubekwe endlini ~~u~~ uyimifunzo yensangu.

Igudu lenziwa ngophondo lwenkomo nangolomgankla, luyabazwa lubelude ngaphambili nangeninwa, kubotshozwe imbobo eseleni ibencane, kulembobo kufakwa umhlanga ongangomunwe ophakathi, kufakwa imbiza

kulomhlanga, imbiza ibazwa  
 ngetshe lokhethu, lelitshe liyagu-  
 jwa libotshozwe imbotshana pha-  
 nsi ezokwamukelana nembobo yo-  
 mhlanga onembobo nawo, uumela-  
 na nembobo yophondo oluthelwa  
 amanzi phezulu emlonyeni walo  
 nxa sekubenywa. Imbiza iyona  
 okucotshelwa kuyo insangu ethu-  
 ngelwa ngelakhe nima yokhelwa.  
 Ngapha kophondo kubokoswa enye  
 imbobo yokuhogela. Uphondo selwe-  
 nziwe kanje sekuyigudu lokubem-  
 a njalo.

Sekufuneka intshumo yona-ke  
 umuthi omilile nje wodwa, uya-  
 nqunywa, unesigasa esikhulu  
 phansi, kwalukwa isimp<sup>m</sup>po  
 sokubopha izintshumo nxa  
 umuntu ehamba eliphethe igudu  
 lakhe eyolibemela kwabanye  
 okuthiwa kuyoliwa eyamathe.



779

K13/118

homuthi umila ngasele kweminye  
emahlathini, utshumo olutshuma-  
yo kuthiwa futhi ingwevu,  
luyenziwa nangesitelekhana  
nangomhlanga onembobo pha-  
kathi.

Izinsizwa zilibemela emalawini  
amadoda alibemele ezindlini  
zawo. hapho kubenywa ayathel-  
wa amanzi ophondweni. Wegudu  
kubekhona amanye ahlezi ngesi-  
tsha, alokhu umuntu ewaphuzo  
kancane, athi esemlonyeni aho-  
gele intuthu, abeme qede atshu-  
mele phansi ngomhlanga, oku-  
ngukuthi nje ~~awaphuzo~~ alokhu  
enze njalo, ajone, aphuze ama-  
nzi awamumathe ahole intuthu  
yegudu ewamumethe, awakhiphele  
emjonweni ajone kuphume ama-  
gwebu amhlophe nentuthu, bathi  
kubanga amathe amahle uku-

K13/ 118

779 tshuma ~~am~~ kufakwe injuye  
 engugwayana, yenza ingweku  
 naa ifakwe emanzini egudu  
 okujonwa ngawo, kwenzelwa  
 ukuba amathe abemahle  
 angaphumi ngokuhlupheka  
 umuntu esetshuma.

Kubenywa kubongelwa njalo,  
 athi "hiyantoloza - wowa -  
 wowa - wowa" esekhwehlela  
 etshuma belu.

Nxa beyobema ndawonye kah.  
 Elala endlini bakesiyingi bayico-  
 bele babeme bakhe imizi yabo,  
 phansi, yakhiwa qede kuhla-  
 selwane ngawo amathe ukuba  
 kangaze bacishu ~~ku~~ kuscabana  
 khona lapho ngakho ukulema  
 lokho. Syathengiswa insangu ngoku-  
 ngemthetho bathole imali eningi  
 uma beboanjiwe uhulumeni babo-  
 shwe nzima ngoba umthetho

wezwe sewayenqaba ngo kubisi  
kayo, insangu iyasanganisa  
ingqondo yomuntu oyibemayo.

### Umtshitsho

Umtshitsho kushiwo uphondo lwe-  
phithi olubazwayo lugudwe nga-  
phakathi lubotshozwe imbotshana  
phezulu selunqunywe kahle lu-  
fakwe intanjana. lulengiswe enta-  
nyeni luqondane nesigodi senkli-  
ziyo, ~~lind~~ luqatshelwe kahle ngoku-  
hlalu ifosi lalo. Kuloluphondo  
umuntu ufaka umuthi wokube-  
ma uma ethuka evukwa yikhan-  
da, noma isihlungu sokugcaba  
nokukhotha uma umuntu elu-  
nywa inyoka ehamba. Umuthi  
wokuziphuthuma nokuzivikela  
Baningi abantu abalufakayo  
loluphondo okuthiwa umtshitsho.

## Izimpondo zemithi

Izimpondo ezifaka imithi yezi-nyanga zokwelapha neyezinsizwa nabanye izimpondo zembuzi, nenkomo, nonkonka nomziki, nempunzi, nencala, nephithi, neqhina, newula, nempofu nomganla nezezinye izinyamazane ezinezimpondo.

Izimpondo zifaka yonke imithi izinhloboenhlobo, umuthi oyimpuphu, oyinsizi, owokuncinda, owo kubema, owo kugcaba, owo kuvuthela, umphuphuthu, owomego umbulelo, eyokugqaba, eyokukhothwa eyokuphosa, ~~eyokukhuthwa~~ nezihlungu. Izihlungu ziyathanda ukuhlaliswa ophondweni lukankonka. Imizwe <sup>we</sup> yeqhude iyabonculwa ifake imithi, ethakiwe, nezigqabo, engamafutha asethakiwe nangathakiwe.

K13/118

Imithi esezimpondweni ivalwa  
ngezihloko zamaqobe-amahleza  
omombila, nangomhlanga, nohla-  
nga noma kubazwe isivinjua-  
na somuthi, ziyaguqwa ngaphakathi

Uphondo lwemvu lufaka imit-  
hi yokubethelela izulu, amafutha  
emvu nesikhumba sayo ayak-  
thela, loluphondo luhlala emsa-  
mu lwaziwe abantu bonke aba-  
dala ekhaya, kuthi ehlobo  
lwehliswe lihlonywe emqadini  
phezu komnyango ngotha sek-  
thwese izulu. Ukuhlala  
emnyango kwenzelwa ukuthi noma  
kangekho muntu ekhaya kanti  
lihlomile liyaduma unyazi lung-  
angeni luqonde emsamu, kodwa  
luphelele emnyango.

Uma lethuke liduma kanti  
akakho umninimphathi walo  
abakhona bayaluggaba balube-

770

ke emnyango kanye nesigqiki  
sakhe ahlala kulo.

Isivimbo - ke lesi sezulu ukuse  
kuthi umbani ungamuke pha-  
ndle emnyango. Uma esekhaya  
unenza anenze athungisele  
ahlale emnyango neziqu zak-  
he nalo uphondo lolu.

Izinduku zophondo.

Zikhona izimpondo abantu abe-  
nga ngazo izinduku emazweni  
asenezinyamazane zasendle  
nanamhla lokhu, wakuqala  
kwakungumsebenzi wabantu  
bengakafiki abamhlophe  
kulelizwe. Ukuba zwa kwezimpo-  
ndo ziyaklweklwa ngesinqindi  
ummese wakuqala, ziphalwe  
zihlikihlwe ngomquba owomileyo  
wesibaya sezinkomo.  
Uma kungolokufakelwa endu-

779

K13/118

kwini yomuthi esibaziwe yaphela  
 lufakwe ngaphansi nangaphe-  
 zulu isikhanjana sibaziwe  
 kahle sahlotshiswa, mhlaumbwe  
 senziwe ingqokugana yalo upho-  
 ndo, lungeniswa endukwini ngo-  
 kugina. Selungene lwagina  
 iboshwe ngedwestu lesikhumba  
 ithiwe nko khona izohlangana  
 nophondo, olunye lubaziwa  
 lufane nesondo lenyamazane  
 kanti lubaziwe, luphiselwe  
 endukwini ngenhla, luboshwe  
 sosuswa isikhumba uphondo  
 selwahlangana nenduku  
 nko, olunye lugotshwe kubse  
 induku yokuphathwa abanu-  
 mzane. Kokunye inyamazane  
 enophondo olude, luyelulwa lu-  
 fusiwe eziko lwathamba, lupha-  
 lwe lulolongwe lulunge, kuba-  
 zwe olunye oluzoba isikhanj-

ana phezulu, lwenziwe imbulu  
 ngana, luthi olwangaphansi  
 ukunqunywa kancane emaze-  
 ngeni esiqu salo, soluzofakelwa  
 lolu lwangenhla, lona obelunqu-  
 nyelwe ngaphansi la lungena-  
 mbobo ngakhona. Ngokuhlanga-  
 niswa kagqine, kuboshwe nge-  
 sweswe laso isikhumba kuzo  
 kuhlanguane ne, kuyathuku-  
 lulwa ~~ka~~ sekuyinduku ephath-  
 wayo. Ziyathandeka izindu-  
 ku zophondo kakhulu, zinem-  
 ali, abelunqu kabazibeki  
 bazithenga ubuthaphutha-  
 phu ngemali enhle umuntu  
 eke wafika nazo ezithengi-  
 sa kade ezibaza.



Ukusetshenziswa Kwethambo.

~~Ukusetshenziswa~~

K13/118

~~Ukusetshenziswa~~

Abantu babebuka amathambo esilwane bacabange basukume bawalumbé benge into ethile ngawo.

Uphephela

Uphephela lubazwa lube luhle ngobambo lwenkomo, lubazwa lube isiscenjana esi banzi, luphele lucanwe ngeshoba elimnyama kunqunywe ngelimbhlophe isigathana isigatshana kuze lapho kuzohlonywa khona ezinweleni. Singathi ilona duku labantu lokwesula izithukuthuku uma umuntu ehamba esejuluki le ngoba kugululwa ngalo izithukuthuku ekusweni azichithele phansi.

Uphephela futhi lwenziwa ngethambobo lembuzi likagalo lingaphu - lwa

phogo,  
 ukuthi ~~phakathi~~, kuthathwa ummese  
 selomile luluhle lucandwe pha-  
 kathi ngawo luklayeke. Kubazwa  
 ngommese luze luphele kufunwe  
 itshe lechoba likhuhle ngalo  
 kahle libelincane, lingaphela  
 ukukhuhle ngechoba lube selu-  
 phelile uphephela. Ummunzane  
 uzolufaka ngaphakathi kongiyane  
 wesicoco nangaphandle nje  
 aluthi cwasha ahloke ngalo  
 lo luyimbemba. Kuzothi nanca  
 elunywa ezinweleni ezathungwa  
 kanye noqondo azenwaye nanga-  
 lo. Abanye balubiza ngokuthi  
 imbangula.

### Inkafu

Inkafu ibazwa ngethambo nayo,  
 ibaziswe okokhezwana oluncane,  
 yande ngasothini, iyahlonywa  
 ezinweleni amadoda, eyokucwa

779

K13/118

la nokushonisa izinwele ngaphansi kukangiyane wezicoco zamakhehla.

### Izinzenga

Izinzenga amava amilile emzimbeni wonke wenyamazane ebizwa ngokuthi ingungumbane. Kenyamazane ithi ingabona umuntu nomainja ikhukhumale ikhanda ilishonise phansi kuvuke izinzenga zayo zime zibesihlonti, zibesihlomoldo,inja ngeke iyikwele ngisho umuntu uze ayinqobe ngevisa. Ibodla sengathi inkulu kanti icishu ukubangange ngulube encane. Ibala emgodini wesambane naphansi kwamawa naphansi kwaso nasokhalweni la kukhona umgodi wesambane, kodwa ayihlahlahli ematsheni amaningi ngoba

779

K13/ 118

kungamqondaka izinzenga zayo. Ihlinzwa kunquntwe izinzenga kosiwe isikhumba simnandi.

Izinzenga ziyashiswa ngoba zingahlaba abantu zingameva kushiywe ezibekelwa imithi.

Uma umuntu eguliswa izibobo zifakwa odengezini olunomuthi ozoncindwa isiguli, sincinde ziphakathi. Izinyanga zithwebula ogulayo ngeva layo ingungumbane futhi. Uma umuntu eguliswa intamo ziyamsiza uma zinqunjiwe zathungelwa entanjeni zazungeza intamo kube sakuhlaba kanti kwenzelwe isifo.

Iyadiwa inyama yayo imnandi, ameva ayo mahle ekublebeni ayahlonywa athiwe qhusha ~~kan~~ lana amancane esidunu esisila la kukhona amancane amhlophe amahle, kanti

amakhulu angamangqangasi  
 ivona asiza oguliswa intamo,  
 anombala onokumhlophe noku-  
 mnyama ayachonywa ezinwe-  
 leni zamadoda zikhloke ngawo  
 noma ngalinye noma ngama-  
 bili, nako-ke umsebenzi owenziwa  
 ngezinzenga zengungumbane.

### Amathambo okubula.

Amathambo okubula akuvamile  
 ukuwagagula ngegama lawo  
 angase athi umuntu, "Ngisayofuna  
 indlela;" omunye athi, "U-  
 sayoyi-  
 funa kubani?" athi yena, "Kuba-  
 ni ngoba uzifundile kakhulu  
 izimpemvu, uyazidlala kak-  
 hulu zona." Izimpemvu lezi-ke  
 ziphathwa izinyanga zokwela-  
 pha ezelapha izifo zikwezazi  
 nokubula zishaye amathambo.

K13/118

Izimpemvu zisetsenziselwa yonke into edida umqondo okufuneka yazeke iqondakale ukuma kwayo. Inyanga iyaphenya ukugambeka kwesifo nokuthi singakhishwa ngamiphi imithi enokusetshenziswa ukuze umuntu ogulayo aphilile; iya-bula futhi uma umuntu efikile ethanda ukwazi ngomhlolo othile omehlele noma ngowaluphi uhlobo.

Izimpemvu lezi zihlala embalukweni yazo zodwa yesikhumba semonkeuzane umshoshaphansi noma kweseyayengelezi.

Ithambo lawo lokuqala elivulela amathambo ukuba abule okwakulandwa lona elwandle amagqobolondo ezimbadi abemathathu noma aze abemahlanu; ahlakaniphisa amathambo ayilanga lawo ayawakhanyisela. Kulandwe itshe elincane lase Manzini ommfula

K13/118

omkhulu. Kufunwe amathambo ezilwane nezinyamazane eziningi, kufunwe kwawezimbuzi akhishwa kwawamanqina ezihlakaleni nasivini le<sup>n</sup>dololwane yembuzi, emanqineni emkhono nasemanqineni emlenze. Kuthathwa ithambo lembuzi ehlathelwa ukubonga, kuthathwe eembuzi engabongile, kuthathwe eembuzi ezifele yahlinzwa.

Kuthathwa embuzini noma mali. Ezinyamazaneni kuthathwa ithambo lephithi libelinye lomkhono wesandla sokuphosa, lithathelwa lona ukubonisa into efihliwe noma ecashile ekweneni ngoba iphithi inyamazane engaphumi ehlathini ezithukusayo, nenja engalazi iyasebenza ukuze ilibambe. Kufunwe ithambo lengwe, inyamazane enolaka, khona indaba yenyanga eyiphenyayo

779

K13/118

izohamba kahle ivuleke ngoba ap-  
hethwe inyamazane enolaka.

Uma inyanga isibula izowagembu-  
bula phakathi - elinye igembu li-  
fake ithambo lengwe phakathi,  
elinye igembu lifake ithambo lem-  
butse phakathi ukuze lamatham-  
bo ahambe kahle nxa ibula ifu-  
na indaka ngoba nembutse iny-  
amazane ethukuthelayo njengeng-  
we, kakulu uma isicanukile.

Kuthathwa ithambo lomkhono  
wesandla sokuphonsa kunkonka,  
kuthathwe kanjalo nakwawemba-  
bala, kuthathwe elensimba ka-  
njalo. Kuthathwa ithambo legaga  
elithathelwa ukubula into esidolile  
esinuka lithukuthela ukuthi lom-  
ntu uzofuna into esinuka, ngoba  
iqaga isilwane esinephunga elibi.  
Kuthathwe ithambo lomuzi inya-  
mazane ekwazi ukwela izinkulu



namaganda, lithathelwa ukwega  
 isela elikayo elifunwa ozobula.  
 Elikankonka nelembatola afa-  
 kelwa ukuba achaze nca kubu-  
 lwa ukuthi into ebulwayo ingabe  
 mhlambwe iganene yini - noma  
 indoda nomfazi, noma isilwane  
 senduna nesensikazi yini, ngoba  
 lezizinyamazane kazivamile uk-  
 wehlukana.

Kuthathwe ithambo lemvo ku-  
 zane yona ehamba phansi kwe-  
 nhlabathi inesulubezi lokungab-  
 onwatonwa ngaphandle, ligoveza  
 into engene ngaphakathi ingasa-  
 yikuphuma kalula, esingase-  
 tshenzwa kumise ngezinyawo  
 zombili ngakho konke ukwazi  
 nokuhlakanipha. Kuthathwe  
 elenyengelezi, lihambisa into  
 enhle emhlophe, kodwa kungabi-  
 lula ukuyibona ngoba ingengelezi

779

le ayibonwaboowa ihlala emgodini  
wesambane, umuntu okewayibona  
usuke enenhlanhla; uma ibulewe  
isiwa komkhulu, umuntu uthola  
icala eyibulele akazayisa  
enkosini.

Kwawezimbuzi, kuthathwa ithambo  
lesiphongwana esingakabebi noma  
ngakoe sesibeba kodwa singakabi  
namsebenzi libelinye, kuthathwe  
elesibuzikazi - isibuzazana  
noma sesimithi liyalunga.

Kuthathwe elempongo endala,  
Elempongwana lichaza okwens-  
izwa, elesibuzazana lichaza  
okwentombi uma kungakhona  
okubulwa ngakoo. Elempongo  
lichaza owesilisa omdala, elem-  
buzikazi endala lichaza owesif-  
fazane omdala.

Kuthathwe ithambo lesingci,  
elesingci lichazainja uma ifu-

779

K13/118

nwa ngoba noma liphakathi kwawo elenja alikwazi ukuzichazaliziveze obala liyazifihla khona phakathi kwawo.

Kuthathwe ithambo lemfene, lona lichaza umuntu ohamba ebusuku ethakatha - umthakathi ohamba ebusuku kulomuzi ozobula, lichaza futhi umkhovu nca umthakathi ethakatha ngemikhovu yakhe, uma-ke lichaza umkhovu liyema lapho inyanga iwashaya ibula. Elenja lichaza imfene ehamba ekhaya, nalo ashaywa lime, bala ukhona-ke umhlolo wemfene bhamba lapha ekhaya elizobula.

Inyanga ephatha amathambo iyona eyazigo ukuthi njengoba emi kanje amathambo, elokuthi nelokuthi lichaza ukuthi nokuthi.

Kuthathwe ithambo lekati elizochaza izilwane ezinca.

779

K13/118

ne njengempaka, kuthathwe ele-  
 qhude lenkuku elichaza umun-  
 tu ofuna amakhambi okwelapha  
 nomunye nomna ufuna umuthi  
 wezintombi, ngoba iqhude liya-  
 khala, futhi umuntu uma enza  
 umuthi wobulalwe bakhe uya-  
 lihlaba athathe izinto zalo  
 azaziyo aziphose phakathi kwa-  
 bo ngokuthanda kwakhe, iqh-  
 ude liyithongwane lobulawu  
 okushelwa ngabo.

Insizwa uma yeshela into-  
 mbi yalumba uhlamvu lommbi-  
 la yaluphosa ebaleni kobontom-  
 bi lacoshwa iqhude lakhona-  
 lokhala qede ebaleni intombi  
 ishaywe uvalo iyicabange. Ka-  
 yizu ukuyithanda inani iyi-  
 lumbe ngeqhude lakwabo nye?  
 Ithambo lesikhukhukazi, isekela  
 elisekela eleqhude.

K13/118

Itshe leli lasemmfuleni lihlala  
 amaggobolondo athathwe elwandle  
 athathwe kude azozeka izinda-  
 ba kude ahamba engamula imi-  
 fula, azafika. Asefika-ke kulo  
 lasemmfuleni omkhulu nje obo-  
 nga umsindo ngoba lithathwa  
 la ubanga khona umsindo uhuba  
 uthi ha, ha, ha, kuthathwe eli-  
 mnyama elincane, kanti kulo-  
 mmfula kukhona iziziba eduze.  
 Iona eselizozeka izindaba na-  
 lawa asolwandle amaggobolondo.

Kuthathwe ithambo lengulube  
 elichaza umuntu osuke ezokwe-  
 thwasa abe isanusi. Elembuzi  
 yokubonga lichaza umuntu nca  
 eguliswa amathongo - amadlozi  
 efuna ukuba kwenziwe into ethile.  
 Kungena namanye nje amani-  
 ngi nelendululamithi liyafakwa  
 nelikabejane liphakathi kwawo.

779

K13/118

Elegogo liyatholakala kwabanye  
 abanamathambo okubula, elesiphi-  
 sane liyaqabukela, elempisi  
 baqabuka benalo. Amanye  
 amathambo angatholakali kala  
 la elchanti, elempundulu inyoni  
 yezulu, ischanti inyoka yaba-  
 fazi, nelikatikoloshe, elesinga-  
 wungawu nelomkhovu, kodwa  
 bakhona abathi bona banaba-  
 -wo, elesidawana kabanalo  
 nempela ngoba kunzima uk-  
 uthola lawa.

Inyanga iwahlanganisa  
 qede iwafake ezinsisheni gotsho-  
 ala obugayiwe ifake impepho  
 phakathi, ahlale kuzo utshwala  
 lobo buphuzwe buze buphele  
 nya esephakathi & ezinsisheni.

Utikoloshe<sup>bathi</sup> indoda emfushane  
 ehlala emanzini kajibonwa nga-  
 badala kuthiwa ibonwa izingane

779

K13/118

ezisencane, bayikbulumela izinto  
 eziningi abayaziyo ukukhona bayo  
 Isinqawunqawu inyamazane enca-  
 ne emhlophe abathi ihamba no-  
 mniniyo umthakathi ehamba  
 ethakatha ngayo ngezindlela  
 ezithile engingenakuziqeda ku-  
 lencwadi ngoba ngiqondene  
 nemisebenzi, ~~ngakumbi~~ lezojinda  
 ba zingabuye zibekelwe elazo isu.  
 Umkhovu bathi umantindane  
 kuvuswa umuntu ofile ngumtha-  
 kathi okunguyena amenza ukuba  
 afe amvuse amfakhe usungulo  
 ekhanda amenze ngemithi yakhe  
 yonke yoluthakathi bakhe, amgo-  
 qe abemfushane, amngamule  
 ulimi ampheke ngemithi, emlumba  
 ngemigilingwane yonke yolutha-  
 kathi akhulume ashwawaze  
 ayothakatha ngaye, kuthiwa  
~~udla~~ izinsipho zotshwala.

Kanginakughubeka nezinye izi-  
chasiso kulencwadi ngoba ijonge  
indlela yayo.

Amathambo esalokhu  
ehlezi phakathi ezinsisheni egqu-  
nyisiwe, inyanga izowakhipha  
inyanga ephezulu ithwasile  
ukuze nayo mhlaumbe iwethwase  
kayinakuwakhipha inyanga ifile  
hleze nakuyo kungabanyalo.

Izowafaka embalukweni yayo  
iwayeke ahlale khona, uma  
kungukuthi inesifiso sokuwathwase-  
la ngempela, izowalandela nem-  
buzi ahlatshele, lapho-ke isiua-  
vulela ithi awakhulume achaze  
izindaba eziyimfihlo kodwa zibe  
zikhona zenzeka noba ngabe  
ezaluphi uhlobo, zingamuka  
nangamuphi umoya. Kayikhe-  
thele imbuzi noba impongwana  
noba isibuzazana kulungile.



779

K13/118

Amathambo lawa ayisangoma  
esibulayo esihlahla imihlahlo.

Isikhwama semvukuzane siwapha-  
tha kahle ngoba ekuso ayakwa-  
zi ukumbulula izinto eziphenywa-  
yo zifunwa ukuba zibesobala.

Imvukuzane inenhlankhla ifana  
nayo inyengelezi nakuso ahlala  
kahle.

Inyanga uma isiwashaya  
iyawathatha ilume inhlankhla,  
nesiqhunjwa, nempumela iwakhi-  
fe ngaleyomithi iwanyakazise,  
ikhiphe abemabili iwakhafulele  
esandleni iwachithe phansi; noma  
isiwachathaza ngaso isikhwa-  
ma kulungile - iwona asezoji-  
vezela indaba uma evumile  
yabanehlankhla. Ngesinye isik-  
hathi awavumi ukuveza kahle  
okufunwayo, uma isheshe yabo-  
na ikuthi kawavumi izowayeka.

Ukusetshenziswa Kwetshe nobusengi.

K13/118

Okwetshe nobusengi.

Nanxa abantu babengawabazi amatshe amakhulu benze ngawo imisebenzi eminingi enjengokhwa-akha ngawo izindlu ebaziwe, nokuwa bazela eminye imisebenzi ethile kodwa ayesetshenziswa ngezinye izindlela ezazifanele lezo zikhathi zabo zakugala.

Amagwedle

Amagwedle amatshe amahle amancane atholakala emmfu-  
leni nasematshe emagqumeni. Ayakhazimula lamatshe, wona ayebuthwa izingane abe isisaka ziwabuthela ukudlala und-  
lalo wazo wokugenda lapho zidlala zindawonye zincintisa-  
na ngalomdlalo, ezamantombazane zigenda ekhaya, kanti ezaba-

fana zigenda ngawo ekwaluseni  
 endle. Ziwa buthele ndawonye  
 lapho ziqedile ukugenda zivalo  
 ndolozwe okothi nangelinye ilanga  
 ziwa khumbule zigende ngawo.

### Ukhethe

Amatshe okhethe awuhlala yana  
 angamagaqelana aye buthwa  
 umuntu uma ezogega amagula  
 enziwe ngezigu bu zoselwa ngo-  
 ba aya kwazi ukuligeqisisa  
 igula noma iqhaga lotshwala  
 holukhethe nalo lwalunxawo um-  
 sebenzi oluwenzayo phakathi  
 kwemisebenzi eyenziwa ngamatshe  
 ngabantu bakithi. Singeze  
 salulibala ukhethe olulu-  
 hlwayi ngoba ukhona umsebe-  
 nzi oluwenzayo ngesandla somu-  
 nto, ayawolwa nje wona lapho  
 emaningi khona awakhethele.

779

K13/118

Awokucupha

Abafana bakwanakekela kakhu-  
lu amatshe angemakhulu kakhu-  
ulu kodwa elingene, lamatshe  
ayezicaba ukuma kwawo kho-  
na kwasekuveleni kwawo, ayeng-  
abazwa ngoba ayevele alungela  
ukucupha ngawo ezinye izife  
zokuthiya izinyoni endle nase-  
mahlangeni ebusika. Kwakuthi  
umfana angalibona lilihle eli-  
thandela ukucupha ~~ngawo~~ anga-  
zalishiya alithwale ahambe  
nalo, wolibeka lapho eyocupha  
isife sakhe khona, endaweni  
evame izinyoni ezidla inhlava  
azicupha ngayo.

Umlalazi

Yonke imizi inamatshe okulola  
imimese, nezimbazo, nemikhonto  
lamatshe abizwa ngokuthi

imilalazi. Umilalazi utholakala ematsheni angamachoba. Uma kulolwa kuthelwa amanzi etsheni elingumilalazi kulolwe isikhali esilolwayo. Imitsalo nezingaso ziyalolwa kuwo. Izingaso zenziwa ngokuba kulolwe izinsimbi zigcunyeke esibukwini somuthi ezokuphala isikhumba kuze kuvele umswende.

### Itshe lemithi.

Itshe lemithi liyatholwa nje endle libonwe ukuthi lilingene ukugaya umuthi lithathwe lisiwe ekhaya, libalikle liyisicaba. Alihlaliwa ngasendaweni yabesifazane endhini libokwa endaweni yendoda, lokho kusho ukuthi iyona ephetha amakhambi, kuthi nalapho iyocela ikhambi nakubani ithathe itshe la ilagi khona. Uma abantwana

K13/118

779

belithathile balisusa endaweni yabo  
 umnumzane uyabathethisa  
 uma efika lingekho kanti u-  
 yalifuna. Kugcotsiwa kulo  
 amakhambi aluhlaza, nama-  
 khubalo, nezinsizi nayo yonke  
 imithi ethakwayo igayiwe.

Itshe logwaiji

Itshe logwaiji kufaneleka itshe elikha-  
 lu ngokulingeneyo, elibushelelezi  
 lenyangane ukuze ugwaiji unga-  
 chitheki, ngoba alilungi elizigodi-  
 godi, elinezikhisana ezincane.  
 hiqukwa ngokugudlwa ngeml-  
 kodo yalo lizezisiswe, lingoma kugay-  
 elwe kulo ugwaiji.

Itshe lokuchopha

Njengoba abantu bekwazisa kakulu  
 ukuchopha izinyawo nokugeza  
 imizimba babebanawo njalo

K13/118

amatshe okuchopha izinyawo zabo  
 Abanye bathanda ~~akha~~ ahayayo  
 omkhumbampofu nawenyangane  
 kanti abanye bathanda akushe-  
 lelezi. Ichopha libekwa ndawonye  
 uthi angageza achophe umnini-  
 lo ~~akha~~ alilondolozwe noma egezela  
 emachobeni emmfuleni uyalikhue-  
 za, athi esebuyela ageze ngalo.

### Itshe lezingulube

Itshe lezingulube elibizwa ngokuthi  
 umqengqo kuthathwa. itshe lokuga-  
 ya eselidala, eselambeka isigo-  
 di esikhulu lingasaga yisi kahle  
 libekwe esikayeni sezingulube  
 noma phandle ziphakelwe kulob.

### Imbokodo

Izimbokodo zokugaya imithi noqwayi  
 nezokugudla izindlu uma zigand-  
 aywa zitholwa emmfuleni onamatshe

K13/118

zibaziningi lapha, emansuweni  
amadala ziyatholakala nana-  
mhlanje nemilalazi eyayilola  
izingindi nemikhonto.

Imigodi yokudla yayizibekelwa  
ngamatshe amakhulu abanzi  
ayizicaba ayetholakala em-  
mfuleni egeleza amanzi.

Itshe lokushuka izintambo lali-  
tholwa phakathi kwamatshe  
egqumeni, kukhethwe itshe elide  
elinokufukuleka kalula uma  
seliboshelwa ezikhunjeni.

### Isiza

Isiza somuzi siyambiwa egqume-  
ni noma phansi kwentaba kuk-  
hishwe amatshe amaningi, lama-  
tshe kubiywa ngawo isiza nga-  
phambili, kwakhuwe saluthangwa-  
na lwamatshe, inhlabathi nokhe-  
the ilelezwe phezulu ithiywe



779

K13/118

amatshe abiyileyo.

Izibaya zezinkomo zaza khiwa  
ngamatshe ambiwayo naqoqe-  
lwa ngawonye.

Izintango zokubiyela umuzi  
ziyakhiwa ngamatshe zibe-  
namasango okuphuma.

Isivivane esiba sendleleni, siyisi-  
qoqo samatshe okuthi noma  
utbani oyisihambi edlula nge-  
ndlela abone isivivane naye  
acoshe itshe aliphose kuso adlu-  
le ahambe.

Itshe lokugaya.

Itshe lokugaya liqoshwa ngenya-  
ngane, itshe eliluhlaza, lithola-  
kala ematshe ni lapho emaningi  
khona, liyatholakala ezindongeni  
nasemifuleni emikhulu enamatshe  
namadwala, uma lishaywa noma  
seliqandulwa liyakhala cishu

njengensimbi lithi nqhe, ~~na~~ helitshe  
 liyaq<sup>h</sup>kezw<sup>a</sup> uma lilikhulu liba-  
 selwe umlilo kugala lishiswe  
 liqhekezwe lilinganiselwe itshe  
 lokugaya, liqhekezwe emaceleni  
 lenziwe libe umphatha olingene.  
 Iufunwe imbokodo yalo, nayo  
 iqhekezwa khona lapho ili-  
 nganiselwe lona, iqoshwe ilinga-  
 niselwe ukubanjwa ngezandla  
 zombili. Iiyaqandulwa phezulu  
 ngala ligaya ngakhona  
 nembokodo iyaqandulwa njalo  
 ingababuthunt<sup>u</sup>, liqandulwa  
 ngesiseko sabo, liqedwe lishaye-  
 lwe ngomshayelo wabo omncane  
 lizezwe ngamanzi ukuze ukudla  
 okugawwe kulo kungalumeli.

Ummbila wokugala wokulesula  
 uyanyenyezwa, impuphu yawo  
 isakazelwe izinkuk<sup>u</sup> ngoba  
 iyalumela, bese kugaywa eyokudla.

## Okobusengi

Ubusengi bukhandwa ngocingo oluncane oluthengwa ezitolo, kanye nentambo ephothliwe yeshoba lehasi noma elenkomo, kugqizwa ngabo ezithweni nasezingalweni.

## Inkumbi

Inkumbi ubusengi bakugala obabugatha babugaywa ngezintambo ezimbili zocingo ziphothlwe eshobeni lehasi noma elenkomo, kwenziwe imicu emibili, omkhulu nomncane; omkhulu ubengaphandle, uhambe ngaphambili. Ubusengi bugaywa ngophondo lwenkomo olwanqunywa lwalungiswa kahle, bugayelwa phezu kwesibukwana somuthi noma phezu komgqiki womuthi oqinileyo. Kuthelwa umlotha weziko phezu kwesibuku ukuze insimbi ingabambe

779

K13/118

ki kodwa ishelelele. Kugaywa ngo-  
phondo lubekiswe ngale umlomo  
walo, kugaywe ngala lucije  
ngakhona, ~~umuntu~~ umuntu  
ogayayo abudonsele ngaku-  
ye khona emgqikini. Uma sebu-  
phethwa abunqunywa kodwa  
bufakwa phakathi kwaloku  
osebugaywe ukuze bungabe  
busanyomuka. Bunyathelwa  
ngophondo buqiniswe ukuze  
buthandane la buhlangana  
khona; buhloba ezithweni  
noma ezinyaweni, obunye  
benziwa bulingane izingalo  
nezihlakala.

Isicakathiso sihloba enkla  
nombala, isixegiso sigqiza  
phansi onyaweni, nobezinga-  
lo bunjalo, buhlalu buhloba  
ama dodana nezinsizwa, ama-  
khosikazi nezintombi.

### Inkohlwane

Inkohlwane ubusengi obumhlophe kodwa kugaywa ngomucu owo-dwa akugaywa ngemucu emibili, umucu uthandelwa eshobeni selihlanganisiwe labayindilingi nabo buyacindezelwa labuhlangana khona, ukuze buthandane bungaze baqhuma.

Inkohlwane ihloba izinsizwa kuvama ukuba izixegiso enye yenziwe intandelo. Intandelo ubusengi obugaywa kubebude, buthi bungaqedwa ukwenziwa buthandelwe embaleni noma esithweni, nezintombi noma koti ziyabugqiza.

### Isikhonyane

Isikhonyane ubusengi obubomvu nobumpofu futhi kube bungahlangene nobumhlophe

779

K13/118

bugaywa ngeshoba nomucu owo-  
dwa wocingo. Isikhonyane si-  
hloba amadoda kodwa awake-  
zagqiza ngemicu eminingi  
ayifaka ngamibili nomu-  
ngamithathu, izinsizwa nezin-  
tombi nazo ziyahloba ngesi-  
khonyane.

### Inyengelezi

Inyengelezi ubusengi obuskhobile  
ngokufakelwa amaqanda, izi-  
nsinjana ezihamba zibuhlobisa  
njengobuhlalu zibuthi gamfu,  
buphothwe indawana zibuye  
zibuthi gamfu njalo buze bu-  
phele benziwa kanjalo.

Bugaywa njengabo obunye  
kodwa bufakelwa amaqanda  
buthi bugaywa besengaphakathi  
amaqanda.

779

K13/118

## Isitibili.

Isitibili ubusengi obumhlophe  
obuhloka enzansi nombala nabo  
kubunjwa njengabo bonke obu-  
nye, buhloka izinsizwa nezinto-  
mbi.

Ubusengi bukhanda inyanga  
yabo, kuyavama ukuba umk-  
handi wezikhetho zensimbi akwa-  
zi ukubumba nobusengi, ngel-  
anga inyanga yabo iyakwa-  
zi ukukhanda ubusengi  
obuningi. Sebuphelile  
iyabuthengisa izinsizwa  
kanye nakanye zibuthenge  
uthaphuthaphu ngoba zihlo-  
ka ngabo kakhulu.

## 779 Ukusetshenziswa Kwezimpaphe

K13/118

Owezimpaphe nakokukhokha.  
Izimpaphe zezinyoni ezithile zazi-  
setshenziswa. nakugala ngokwe-  
nza izidlodlo zokukhokha ekha-  
nda uma kukhona umkhosi  
othile odlalwayo.

## Isidlodlo

Isidlodlo siyenziwa ngezinsiba  
zesikhova abanye abasibiza  
ngokuthi ivumakabili ngoba  
sithi sikhala emaqeleni nase-  
maweni, nasezifundeni zemihla-  
nga, nase mtholeni, nase mafu-  
kwini ekhwane, nase zihlangeni  
ezenile sithi "uwu! uwu! musa-  
loo! ziphi izimpuku! phuma!  
ungibule!"

Nsa sibulewe sibulewe isik-  
hova kucazwa izimpaphe zaso  
zama phiko nezesisila, zicaz-  
wa zihlanganise esiqwini



K13/118

sazo ngentambo ephothiwe yosi-  
pha, yosinga lolu oluthunga  
ezinye izinto njengesidwaba  
-nokunye. Zithi ziboshwa esiq-  
wini ezinye zibe ziboshwa  
phakathi zinqunyiswe ziphanj-  
aniswe ukumiswa kwazo, ukuze  
isidlodlo sibe isiqhova, ezinye  
zimiswe zibeke phezulu, kanti  
ezinye zibekiswe macala onke.

Isikhova sindiza ebusuku  
ngoba sidla amabuzi nama-  
gundane ahamba ebusuku,  
futhi siyesaba ukundiza ob-  
ala emini ngoba silunywa  
ezinye izinyoni, namehl'aso  
achoshwa ilanga emini,  
kanti ebusuku sibona kahle.  
Sinoboya obuningi obuthambi-  
le obenza singezwakali nca  
sindiza (sizingela amabuzi).  
Inyoni engathandeki ukuba

779

K13/118

ingezwakala ikhala eduze nek-  
haya, kuba sengathi kuzovela  
umhlolo othile omubi kulelo-  
khaya, ngoba kungathi inyo-  
ni abathakathayo abasebe-  
nza nangayo imikhuba ya-  
bo yobuthakathi. Phela uboya  
benyoni sibazi ngokuthi amaq-  
ubu, ikakhulu uma isihluthiwe  
sithi iziqubu noma amaqubu  
enyoni, kushiwo izimpaphe zayo  
ezincane, ezijinomfunomfu.

Incwincwi iyasenza isidlodlo  
esiluhlaza, uma ibulewe, iyahli-  
ngwa isikhumba sayo sihambe  
nezimpaphe zonke zayo zinga-  
chuthwa ngama bomu, kukhishwe  
inyama namathambo, zikhishwa  
lezizimpaphe zenekwe zome.  
Sezomile zibuyiswe ngobunono  
zifane nenyoni ephilayo, ngoba  
ikhanda nalo lisele nezinyawo

779

K13/118

okungathi nca sezibekwe phansi  
zifane nenyoni ezwayo kanti  
-izimpaphe zodwa, seziliwokosi  
lefelekece eliyigobongo lodwa  
phakathi akukho lutho.

Isidlodlo salenyoni sivamile  
ukuhlonywa amakhehla ane-  
zicoco emakhandu; futhi avu-  
nula ngayo nje inyoni oku-  
thiwa inesithunzi. Umntwana  
ongasazi lesidlodlo usibu-  
ka qede sisekhanda lekhehla  
athi, "Awu leliyakhehla lithwe-  
le inyoni ngekhandu," kanti  
ingane kayazi ukuthi isidlo-  
dlo esenziwa.

Ujomela intaka ethile naye  
uyasenza isidlodlo esinjalo,  
nesakabuli elincane liyasenza  
isidlodlo esinjalo, nehloko-hloko,  
negqola okuthiwa igqola  
liyasenza isidlodlo esinjalo.

Insiyane nendlazi na lezinyoni ziyasenza isidlodlo esinjalo kodwa akuvamile ukubona loluhlobo lwesidlodlo, ngingathi kugabukela nje umuntu esibonile. Esihluthiwe siyenziwa ngezimpaphe zendlazi.

Abaziyo imithi ~~wezinomuthi~~ bagawenza umuthi omuhle ngezithwana ezithile zendlazi inomuthi omuhle futhi wemfuyo kwabafuye impahla bethanda ukuba ichume iphile kahle.

Iqwalagwala liyasenza isidlodlo esithungiwe ngezimpaphe zalo, isisila salo sibomvu nezimpiko zalo zibomvu phambili nazo.

Indwa inyoni okuthi uma ikhalile indiza phezulu izulu liphendule belibalele, inyoni yezulu.

K13/118

yenza isidlodlo esihle ngezimpaphe zayo, inezimpaphe ezinde esisileni sayo, simnyama esayo siyacwazimula, sicwebezele.

Ipigogo okuthiwa igogo linesidlodlo esihle esiluhlaza.

Intshe eyaziswa kakhulu ngabamhlophe ngezimpaphe zayo ithunga esihle ngezimnyama, esinye senziwe ngezimhlophe.

Izimpaphe zesisila seqhude ziyahlonywa ekhanda khona zingenziwe sidlodlo, nezeqwalagwala nezendwa nezesakabuli ezinde ezimnyama, nezendlazi.

Inkwazi inyoni ethanda ukuzicwashekela ezintini ezinde ezintengela phezu kwesizika sommfula lenyoni inyela emanzini kuzike Izinyanga ezithaka imithi yazo ziyawufuna lomuthi



779

K13/118

290

emaceleni. Indwa nencwincwi  
ihloba amadoda. Omunye uma  
ethanda ithatha esegwala gwala  
asixube nesesikhova sikesikhulu  
ziyavumelana zifanelane, uma  
ethanda asithi qhwa phezulu  
ekhanda esegwala gwala, abese-  
sithi qhwa eceleni esesikhova  
ziyavumelana futhi ~~ncwincwi~~  
zenziwe njalo. Amabutho  
lapho eguba umkhosi othile  
ayahloba aphelele nange-  
zidlodlo zezinyoni.

291

Ukusetshenziswa Kokokuhlabe<sup>29/</sup>lela

779

Okokuhlabelela (13) 118

Abantu babenazo izinto zokuhlabelela lapho benamile bejabule lezizinto babezibazela bona ngokwabo phakathi kwazo ngiphawula lezi: isigubu, imbungu, uqwabi, ugwala, umqangala, ingenke, umtshingo nezinye. Njengoba sengichazile ngokwenziwa kwesigubu nembungu angisezuku yithinta indaba yalezizinto ezimbili lapha.

Uqwabi.

Uqwabi lwalwenziwa ngesigubu soselwa, uselwa luyatshalwa kulinywa, lukhlanze amaselwa, uma esemancane esathambile ayadliwa amnandi. Ilo uselwa olweza amagula, namabanga namadl'amaqhaga nokunye. Uqwabi lwenziwa



K13/118

nangothi lombangandlala,  
uthu lombangandlala lwaluba-  
zwa ngaphakathi lube ubemba  
ukuze lukwazi ukugobeka.

Kuthathwa isigubu eselwa eseso-  
ma sasi~~uthi~~<sup>swa</sup> kahle sivul~~u~~<sup>e</sup>  
umlomo, sibotshozwa imboho  
enhlokweni yaso ibenkulu ngo-  
kulingene ukuze sikhale kakhu-  
lu. Sasigeqwa ubuthumbu baso  
ngaphakathi kukhwezwa izinkla-  
mon zembewu kulahlwa ubuthumbu  
sigeqwa ngamanzi nangamatshe  
amanecane okhethe, sikhwaywe  
ngaphakathi.

Kubotshozwa izimbotshana ezine  
esingeni, zime zibekane zibembili  
ngala zibembili ngale, kuthandel-  
we inkatha yentozwane, kuthandel-  
wa inkondwane ngozi lwentozwane  
inkatha ilinganiselwe isingq  
sesigubu, kufakwe imicu yenta-

779

K13/118

mbo ezimbotsheni ibophe inkatha  
sekuzothi uthi lombangandlala  
nalo luboshelwe phezu kwenka-  
tha, uthi lolu lude luzogotshwa  
kuboshelwe intambo yeshoba le-  
nkomo ephothiwe kulo.

Uthi lokushaya uqwabi kuzoba  
uthi nje noma kungologungwa,  
uma selushaywa isandla sibamba  
uthi olugotshwe kanye nentambo  
yeshoba, umlomo wesigubu ubeke  
ngakumuntu odlalayo, esidlala  
uzoshaya intambo ngothi lobaga  
olusesandleni sokudla.

Isigubu sizolo sibekwa esifubeni  
sibuye sisuswe, seluhlabelela  
njalo uqwabi, luzwakala kahle  
nomuntu aze athande ukuluvuma-  
la ngokuhlabelela, athi noma  
chamba ngendlela agodle izindu-  
ku zakhe phansi kwekhapha  
aluthinte uqwabi luhlabelele.

Insizwa isihamba ingamula izi-  
nkalo ihamba ilushaya isho  
nayo ngephimbo ithinte lengoma:  
"Ngonomahohou!

Ingoma yami isele ka<sup>W</sup>Zulu!

Halala! Somathole!

Uqkune nje! Awunambazi!

Uqkune nje! Awunambazi!

Uqkune nje! Awunambazi!"  
amadoda avelushaya ekusukeni ezwa-  
kale esebongela amakhosi khona eku-  
suku.

Ugwala

Ugwala nalo ngokunye lwemi-  
ntshingo yokuhlabelela kwabantu,  
abantu behlezi kahle izwe libusa  
bedla ngokudala, izinhliziyi  
zenamile. Kuphothwa ishoba  
lehashi, kunqunywe umhlango  
ubude bawo bubengangalo  
yomuntu yeluliwe, kuklaywe  
ucezu lo phondo ubude balo bu-  
bengangamalunga amabili ka-  
cikishane, ububanzi balo buke-

ngangozipho lukacikishane, luphalisi-  
swe lolucezwana lubelub~~u~~ okwekha-  
si, lwande ngesidunjana salo lunciphe  
enhla nangenzansi. Lubotshozwe  
izimbotshana ndawo zombili, ku-  
thathwe ishoba eliphothiwe layintanj-  
ana encane, lifakwe emhlangeni  
usuklayiwe ngenhla nawo kwagci-  
niswa ngelunga lawo, kufakwe  
intambo eboshelwe ophondweni  
ndawo zombili. Kunqanyulewe uthi  
lufakwe phakathi komhlanga noph-  
ondo, lube uthana olufushana,  
kwenzelwa ukuba uphondo lung-  
namatheli emhlangeni. Kusuke  
intambo phezulu ophondweni yehle  
ize ithandelwe enzansi nomhlanga  
ngale kwelunga lawo. Umhlanga  
unembobo phakathi ubotshoziwe  
emalungeni ngaphakathi.

Ukushaywa kogwala lufakwa  
\* phakathi kwezandla zombili

zihlanganisiwe, uphondo lube phakathi esandleni, olushayayo uzofuthela ophondweni, adonse umoya wakhe, acindezele kancane intambo yalo, abuye ayidedele njalo lukhale kanje: "

"Kwekle! kwekle! kwekle! kwekle! kwekle, kweke! kweke! kwekle! kwekle! kwekle! !!

Lukhala lwehla lwenyuka, lubuye lwehle njalo, olubethayo ezwakale egquma ethi: "um-um-um-", esenembubusi.

### Umqangala

Umqangala wenziwa ngomhlanga ongemude ka khulu, ongacishu ukufika endololwaneni usulinganisiwe usuka eminweni yesandla. Unqunywa uklaywe kancane phezulu ohlangothini lunye, kuze kugciniswe ngelunga lokugala khona phezulu.

779

K13/118

kufakwe intambo efindwe ifindo  
emklayweni, iboshelwe ngenzansi  
elungwini lomhlanga, kunqunywe  
uthi lwalufushane luathiwa  
ukugoshwa lwabekwa phezulu  
laphaya, intambo yagijima  
phezu kwalo yathi ~~kasha~~ <sup>kh</sup> la  
luqoshwe khona ukuze ingezeli  
ngapha nangapha, yona  
iboshwe yagijima, lentambo ipho-  
thwe ngeshoba lenkomo.

Kubazwe uphondo lube ucezwana  
lothi olufushane kakhulu kubazwe  
lucwecwe, kuze kuthi nca seku-  
shaywa ngalo intambo luphebe  
zeke luthi phebe, phebe, phebe.

Umuntu odlala umqangala  
uwubamba ngesandla afake  
umhlanga emlonyeni, ngesinye  
aphathe uthana lo phondo aphe-  
beze ngalo intambo yomqangala  
iyona ezokhala inkenteze

779

K13/118

kuzwakale sengathi kuthi: nkente!  
 nkente! gente! gente! kente! kente!  
 gente! gente! kente! kente! gente! gente,  
 gente!!!

hapho kanti oseludlala ubeka-  
 de ebema insangu yakhe walu-  
 khumbula waluthatha wadlala,  
 sebezokuma nabanye endlini.  
 laba abema nabo, besina khona  
 endlini, beshendela ngezinyawo  
 behlabelela ingoma bewulingisa  
 bashendela beshushiliza phansi  
 behlengela ngemizimba, njenge-  
 zinkalankala zona zihamba  
 zigugushele ncanje. Ukukhabe-  
 lela kwabo bathi:

Bayiqed'inyanga yami!

Bayiqed'inyanga yami!

Inyanga yami!

'Inyanga yami!

'Inyanga yami!

Basine badele babuyele

ezikhundleni za bo bahlale  
 bazinze bakuye bezwakale  
 se bekongela igudu, se bekhathele  
 ukukhlangela bekhangelisa okwa-  
 mahlengethwa wona ahlangela  
 emagagasini olwandle, kuthi  
 nobenganazelele aze awabuki-  
 sise eshona eqhamuka pha-  
 kathi kwamagagasi. Se besho  
 bethi:

Ubulala mina nje!  
 Wodliwa ngubani wemantayi!  
 Uhaqhambula, uhohombisa  
 Ushishilize kwelimahayane  
 lamshaya lambedula  
 Ngob' <sup>eshishilize</sup> ~~esindabe~~ kwelima <sup>maholo</sup> ~~esindabe~~  
 Kwelihayayo lamshaya.

lambedula, ngob' <sup>eshishilize</sup> ~~esindabe~~  
 Kwelima <sup>maholo</sup> ~~esindabe~~ elihlabayo.  
 Isihlehlanya nyovane njengomthakathi  
 Ehlehliwa buthakathi bakhe



K13/118

Ugaula begoduka behamba  
 Umzondo gwakala ngokunuka  
 Ngob'iphunga lakhe lishaq'ikhanda.

Umalal'egqumeni,  
 Njengesoka lingumisile,  
 Amakhaza adula egunguluzi,  
 Lingawezwa ngoba lisithwe  
 Isihlahla esihle somkhiwane  
 Omaqabunga awo athambile  
 Kanti athambeke izandla zalo,  
 Unodumela umkatayiya.

hapho sebebonga igudu  
 labo akade belibema behlezi  
 ndawonye, becobelana insa-  
 ngu bethuma, sebethintwa  
 umqangala osukarusela  
 usinga lokusina nokusho  
 zontee izibongo zegudu.  
 Abalibemayo babelazisa  
 kakhulu njengabo ababema  
 ugwayi wamakhala ogaywe.  
 Umqangala uyabizwa ngokuthi umhube.

779

K13/118

## Umakhwelana

Umakhwelana lugurubu elinye igama kuthiwa inkohlisa, kuthathwa uthi lubazwe ngala luzogotshelwa ngakhona lugotshwa ngokuboshwa ngentambo, luboshwe luze lomele kuyo. Kuphothwe inhlali, ishoba lenkomo kwenziwe intambo noma kuphothwe intambo yosinga. Lentambo eboshelwa othini oselwa gotshwa loma yakhunyulwa intambo yefosi eyayilubophile.

Kuthathwa isigubu sselwa esilingene sivulwe imbobo elingene kwenziwe inkatha yozi lwentozwane ezohlala esingeni sesigubu kubotshoziwe izimbotshana ezinane esingeni, zokufaka intambo ezobopha inkatha nothi olugobile. Abanye benza nangezigubu zize zibembili esikhulu

779

nesincane sihlale zingaq helelani  
 kakhulu, lolugun~~abu~~ ~~ba~~thi-~~ke~~  
 lukhala kakhulu nalo futhi.  
 Ukusha ywa kwalo, (lobugumbu)  
 lubanjwa ngesinye isandla,  
 ngeminwe phansi, omunye udl-  
 alise intambo, esinye isandla  
 siphathe uthi noma loqkunga  
 okuyilona luthinta intambo,  
 isigubu sibekwe esifubeni  
 ludlale. Izintombi ziyamsha-  
 ya uma khwelana, ungafu-  
 manisa izingane zamantom-  
 bazane zihlezi zilalele ukw-  
 sho kwalo, ezinye izintombi  
 zihlabelele kanye nalo  
 ngun~~abu~~.

### Igenkle

Igenkle lakhiwa ngomkhanga  
 omkhulu ubude bawo ungabi

779

K13/118

mude kakhulu ucishe ukengange  
ngalo yomuntu. Umhlanga ku  
ba ilona omkhulu onganalona,  
wesilungu, unqunywa uhlokozwe  
phakathi imbobo yawo uvuleke  
kunqunywe omunye umhlanga  
omncane uhlokozwe nawo  
phakathi ufakwe kancane  
kulo omkhulu udhuliswe ilun-  
ga, lona ube isiteli sawo.

Enziwa abemabili, ukuze kuthi  
eseshaywa eliqalayo kube  
elifushane, elivumayo kube  
elide, ilelogenke linomhlanga  
omkhulu nomncane.

Ashaywa abantu ababili  
abawafundile bawashaya  
ngamabili sikhathisinye.  
liyasi kwa liphebezwe ngala  
lizoshaywa khona ngomlomo  
umunwe wesandla ukese-  
sembotsheni engaphansi esitelini.

779

K13/118

Ayevama ukushaywa izinsizwa uma inkosi isizodlala umkhosi wokweshwama, izintombi zaziwashaya ziyobuka umkhosi. Ukuvuma kwawo ezwakala esevumisa okwensingizi yamahlanze, ungezwa elinye lithi pe! pe! pe! pe-re-be! pe! pe! pe! pe-re-be! pe! kanti ngeliga layo lelo, libelithi elesibili lokuvuma geke! kelege! kelege! kelegeke! geke! kelege! kelege! kelegeke!

### Umntshingo

Umntshingo wawushaywa nawo kakhulu ngokungena kokwindla sekuzokweshwama inkosi kudlalwe umkhosi. Izinsizwa zaziyo kukha umhlanga ezihlanyeni zemifula, ziyinqamule

779

K13/118

ilingane nengalo ziyihlokoze  
 phakathi kuvuleke imbobo  
 ziwunqamulele elungeni lawo  
 ngale ziwuphewule ngom-  
 mese, zizowushaya ngoku-  
 wufutha ngomlomo zibe ziwu-  
 thinta ngomunwe embotsheni  
 ngaphansi. Ukhala kahle  
 nawo ngendlela yawo,  
 abafana abelusayo bay-  
 awuthanda ukwushaya  
 ungezwa ukhala endle  
 nze ulalelise ukukhala  
 kwawo.

Ekwindla kudliwa ummbila  
 nemfe, ihluthwa qede imfe  
 amakhasi ayo lana ayizi-  
 mbembana, izingane ziwali-  
 nganise kahle ziwashaye ngo-  
 kwaphetheza ngeminwe esemlo-  
 nyeni abezitolotolo zokudlala.

779

11/11

306

Ukusetshenziwa Kosekwa

23

K13/118

## Okosekwa

Usekwa luhlangene nomkhosi omkhulu, umkhosi womdalo wenkosi, okuthiwa inkosi iyo dlala umkhosi wosekwa, kusukela kulowomkhosi ukuba abantu baqale ukweshwama ukudla emasimini ekwindla sekweshwame inkosi kugala ngokuguba umkhosi omkhulu wosekwa.

Usekwa engiloba ngalo ngosiba lolu neyinki ngichaza imisebenzi eyenziwa abantu ngesithelo sosekwa.

Usekwa luyimbewu etshalwayo ezifeni nasemasimini njengoba kusuke kuhlwanyelwa izintanga namakhabe nokunye ukudla amasekwa aximila enabe njengezimpunzi ngesikhathi

779

K13/118

sokuhlanya ahlanya kakhu-  
lu uma evunywe unyaka.  
uhamba kahle.

Ekwindla sekudliwa ifutho ese-  
hlanzile amasekwa ayakhiwa  
athambile aphekwe amnandi  
anokudla okuthambile okudle-  
ka kahle. Napho ehlanjwe  
amanye akhula abema-  
khulu, amanye abemana-  
ne kuye ngokudlulana njalo  
Azimukile mahle anomse-  
benzi wawo kanti namana-  
ne anjalo futhi. Ekusika  
sekuvunywa abuthelwa  
ndawonye namaphuzi  
athwalwe ngamaqoma na-  
ngezihlibi asiwe emakhaya  
abekwe ngaphansi kwezi-  
ngolobane nasezibuyeni,  
ahlale khona aze ome-  
athi nkeqe, kube sengathi



779

K13/118

kawana kwe muntu kanti siye-  
za isikhathi sokuba akhunj-  
ulwe enziwe izinto ezithile  
ngabaniniwo.

### Igula

Igula leli abanye balibiza  
ngokuthi ishathazo noma inca-  
gu, lenziwa ngesigubu sosome.  
Kukhethwa izigubu ezinhle kwezi-  
nkulu nakwezincane ezavuthwa  
kahle zomisa futhi, kususwa  
ingonywana sivulwe imbobo  
khona lapho, imbobo elingana  
ukuvalwa ngehleza lommbila.  
Imbobo iyabotshozwa ngomauka  
wensimbi oshisayo noma  
ngommese iqoshwe ngokunono,  
ligeqwe phakathi bonke ukh-  
thumbu nembewu yezinselwa.  
hapho ligeqwa lihlokozwa ngothi  
lomuthi noma ngolomhlanga

779

K13/118

kuthelwe amanzi abithambise  
 ngaphakathi noma silele  
 nawo egcwele kuyalunga.  
 hapho ~~set~~ sesisukuzwa isigubu  
 kuthelwa uhlwaye lwamatshe  
 sisukuzwe kakhulu amanzi  
 ephakathi, kubuye kuhlokhle-  
 we ngothi, ubuthumbu bonke  
 obungaphakathi buyawohloka  
 athululelwe phansi amanzi  
 namatshana lawa kuphume  
 konke ukungcola okungapha-  
 kathi. Uma ~~si~~ silala solala  
 nawo amanzi namatshe,  
 sibuye sigeqisiswe, sekobona-  
 kala ukuthi silungile sesi-  
 geqekile ngokuba amanzi  
 achathazwayo aphume ese-  
 cwebile engasangcolile, sesilu-  
 ngile-ke. Ukuze sibeligula  
 lamasi, kubotshozwa imbotsha-  
 na esingeni ibencane yenziwe

779

K13/118

indingilizana elingene ngisho  
~~umamva~~ ka<sup>u</sup> cikishane ungakw-  
 azi ukungena kuyo. lembobo  
 ibazelwa isivinjana esihle  
 esilingana yona singene ka-  
 saka kuyo kodwa singashoni  
 phakathi, sibazwa ngocezu  
 lwesigubu, lembobo eyokukhi-  
 pha umlaza ngaphansi  
 uma sekuzovutshwa amasi  
 esevuthiwe eguleni.

Kusengwa kuthiwe du nouku  
 zonke kwethiwe ukisi emagu-  
 leni, agwala amagula kwesinye  
 isikhathi akhishelwe phandle  
 athanyeliwe ilanga ukuse  
 avuthiwe kahle, amanye ngo-  
 kuzwa ilanga ziqhume izivi-  
 mbo zamakheza phezulu  
 aphuphume amasi eseyiza-  
 ngqondo emahle, emhlophe  
 qwa, kuchiche umlaza kanc-

779

K13/118

ane. Umlaza uyakhanywa  
 sekuvutshwa uphume uluhlaza  
 cwe ukucweba, kusale amasi  
 ayizangqondo zodwa eguleni.  
 Iwona avutshwayo adliwe  
 ngabantu abawadlayo la-  
 ha ekhaya, umlaza umna-  
 ndi uphuzwa libalele abantu  
 bekhathele bephuma elangeni  
 ekusebenzeni, sengathi utsha-  
 zisa igazi liphole kahle, kube  
 sengathi ukukhathala kuyaph-  
 ela.

Ehlobo ngesikhathi zizele kusen-  
 gwa kakhulu uyanda umlaza  
 uze unikwe izinkuk<sup>u</sup> nezinja  
 nezingulube.

Igula elisanda kugeqwa  
 kalibinamasi amnandi  
 lisagala, kuya ngokuya aze  
 alunge abamnandi, ngakho  
 avutshelwa abantwana, izinga-

ne zona zingavamile ukukhetha ukudla. Igula lomnumzane liyaziwa alithintwa nempela, futhi kubaligula elihle elincanyana okwethiwa kulo ubisi olusengwa ezinkomazini esezincelisa amathole angamaguqa ubisi lwazo selunamafutha amaningi, umnumzane udla ukudla okuhle okunesizotha okulungiswe kahle ngesineke.

Abadala babanamagula abo, nezingane zibanequla lazo. Abekwa emsamu endlini ethala angabe lokhu ethintwa-thintwa ngaphandle kokuba kwethiwa ~~non~~ ubisi noma ngesikhathi sokudla esezokhanywa kuchathazelwe amasi ezinkanjani kudliwe.

Uma kukhanywa, ungaphumi kahle umlaza kuvulwa

K13/118

779.

isivimbo phezulu uphume, unqa-  
muke ngoba usuphelile, namasi  
uma evuthwe abo izangqondo  
awachathazeki kalula lize  
lixukuzwe igula ahlangane  
aphume kahle.

hokhu ukudla kuyaziwa kak-  
hulu ukumnandi bakho noku-  
thi kunempilo enhle ezinganeni;  
nakwabadala, nabamhlophe  
kevutshelwe amasi bayawazisa  
impela ukuthi ukudla kwab-  
antu okupholile okuyolisa igazi  
okunempilo - agayelwa umcabu  
wamabele naqwe zinkobe zom-  
mbila. Ichilo ukudla amasi  
asenzini nokuphuza ubisi  
lwakhona, uma kungasasengwa  
amagula ayalondolozwa akhw-  
ezwe ngokulengiswa noma ahlo-  
nywe ezintini alenge emachibe-  
ni kuze asebenze futhi sekuse-

ngwa. Kuhlala kuhlale aqeqwe  
amagula ukuze amasi ahlale.  
emnandi njalo angazababa.

### Ibanga

Ibanga isigubu sotshwala, si-  
bizwa ngokuthi iqhaga noma  
kuthiwe igobongo, nalo lenziwa  
ngeisigubu sosalwa. Abanye  
bayavama ukulibiza ngoku-  
thi iqhanga uma linotshwala  
obufikile kuphuma komunye-  
umuzi, kuthiwe kufike utshwala  
obuvela ekuthini ngamaqhaga,  
kanti kuyashiwo futhi ukuthi  
kufike ngamabanga noma  
ngegobongo. Sengathi lihle  
endlebeni elokuthi igobongo,  
uma ibanga lingasaphethe  
lutho ngoba igobongo lijinto  
eze engenalutho phakathi  
okuthi uma khona kungetha-

779

K13/118

mbile engenalutho phakathi kuthiwe  
 we ligobongo noma liwo kosi.

Ukwenziwa kwebanga livulwa  
 umlomo omkhulu ngokwanele  
 ukuze utshwala kuthelwe kalu  
 la ngenkezo, nalo liyageqisi-  
 siwa phakathi njengegula.  
 Kuthelwa kulo utshwala osebe-  
 ukhanywe bavovwa, buyakibi-  
 la kulo buqhilike ingwebu  
 emhlophe. Utshwala obusiwa  
 emzini kuthwalwa ngamaq-  
 haga, athwalisa kahle, na-  
 bo buphatheka kahle eqhage-  
 ni. Unga hlanguana nezinto-  
 mbi nomakoti zingumqobo  
 zihamba zilandelana zibuth-  
 wele ngamaqhaga busiwa  
 emzini, ukhona kugqilika  
 ingwebu emhlophe. Buyaphu-  
 zwa nangawo amabanga  
 utshwala uma kunciphe



izinkamba okwalesosikhathi.

Uma engaphethe lutho ayagezwa kahle abekwe ngokukhwezwa ethala noma emaxhibeni.

Isigubu samanzi.

Dzigubu zokukha amanzi kwa kuvamile kugala ukuba kwenziwe zona zoselwa, amantombazana ekha ngazo amanzi emfuleni, lezizigubu zazi-vulwa imbobo elingeneyo nazo zilingene, kube ileyo ntombi ithwale ekhanda isigubu sayo samanzi.

Lezizigubu zinamanzi amnandi apholile. Umnumzane ekhaya unesigubu sakhe samanzi esihlala endlini yakhe, kasithintwa ngane isigubu somnumzane, uyena kuphela ochathazelwa kuso

amanzi uma ezophuza noma  
ezocuba umlomo emva koku-  
dla, noma ezogeza, kasihlali  
nempela singenamanzi, sihlala  
ekhona njalo ngoba akusifaz-  
ane benomthetho wokuqikelela  
isitsha somnumzane ekhaya  
ngakho noma usokhaya  
engawabiza nini amanzi  
omile ethanda ukuphuza  
uzowathola akhona apholile  
kunjalo-nje.

Sikhona isigubu samanzi  
elawini lezinziwa, naso  
sihlala sinawo njalo, ngoba  
zivuka zigeze, noma zidla  
zigeza izandla, ziqede  
ukudla zicube amazinyo  
ahlala emhlophe sonke  
isikhathi ehlanzekile, noma  
zomile zehlise isigubu emsa-  
mu ziphuze.

779

## Inkezo

Inkezo yenziwa ngesigubu  
sosekwa, ziya ngokwedlulana  
kukhona izinkezo ezinkulu,  
kubekhona izinkezo ezincane  
ezinye ezotshwala ezinye nge-  
zamanzi okuphuza nokuphe-  
ka, kubakhona nenkezwana  
ekalukhezwana lokuphaka  
ukudla emabodweni uma  
kuphakekwa emcengezini.

Kukhethwa isigubu esihle esin-  
gathi sinentamo ephumile yak-  
ande, inyanga yokuvula  
izinkezo isivule lesisigubu  
igale ngokuhlalaba izi-  
gojana ihambe nazo zizunge-  
ze lapha phezulu la kuzoka  
umlomo wenkezo.

Isizohlaba ishonise kwenye  
indawo iye ngokughubeka  
njalo yenze ngokucitso ukw-

779 ingadabuki ngoba kulula uku-  
 qhuma kwayo, ibe ilokhu inge-  
 na njalo kuze kuyohlanguka  
 kugebuke ucezu lolo umlomo  
 uvuleke, inyanga isizowakha  
 kahle iwuncwela yonke inda-  
 wo ibone ukuthi ulungile noma  
 ngeyotshwala, okuvama ukuba  
 enkulu noma eyamanzi eba-  
 nkulu ngokulingene ukuba  
 angathi umuntu ephuzisa ngayo  
 adele, kanti eyotshwala umu-  
 nto uphuzisa ngayo angayi-  
 qedi kodwa akaphumule ka-  
 nde uba athathele aphuze futhi.  
 Isiwuncwelile umlomo yawuli-  
 nganisa waba sengathi uyisi-  
 siyingi esiyindilinga, isand-  
 la singene kalula, ~~uyi~~ iyik<sup>h</sup>iphe  
 ubuthumbu konke ~~uyi~~ iyik<sup>h</sup>lw-  
 aye ngaphakathi konke,  
 nangaphandle iyiphale

konke ~~ukukhula~~ ukukhulwa  
 yesuleke, isiphelile belu, eya-  
 manzi uma ethanda oyibaza-  
 yo ayenzele ulinywana ngapha  
 emlonjeni ngasesandleni ngoku-  
 yiqopha kahle. Eyotshwala  
 othandayo uyayivula imbotso  
 ngasesandleni sayo engonwa-  
 neni ukuze kuthi la kukhiwa  
 utshwala, kukhiwe qede kuthu-  
 lulelwe ezinkanjeni ngalomlon-  
 yana osesandleni sokubamba  
 la iyaphangisa enjalo inke-  
 zo. Othandayo uyichumbusa  
 imbotshana esandleni ikhu-  
 ngelwe ifosana kuthi la inga-  
 sebenzi ilengiswe ogibeni ngalo  
 Zikhona izinkezo ezinkheli  
 ezincane ezenziwe kahle ka-  
 khulu, lezi ezabanumzane  
 okuthi uma kuthungwe utshwa-  
 la kuhleziwe kuphuzwa umnu-

779

K13/118

mzane akhe ngayo aphuze ngoba  
phela ngumnumzane, futhi izi-  
nkamba zinkulu bayakhatha-  
la ukubelo bezipha kamisa  
abanye \* sekungamadoda  
asemadala ama chegu, azo-  
lokhu ephuzisa ngenkezo aji-  
beke phezu kwenkango ese-  
qede ukuphuzisa.

Ezotshwala zinkulu zinez-  
ndla ezinde, kuqungwa nga-  
zo utshwala bufudinyezelwa  
noba sekuphekwa noma kupho-  
liswa noma kuthungelwa  
ezinkanjeni kuphuma embize-  
ni enkulu. Inosizo olukhulu  
kuqungwa isijingi sotshwala  
ezikto kubasiwe kuvutha umli-  
lo ushisa owesifazane agunge  
ngayo nakhu inesandla  
eside ngokwanele nethamo layo  
lide likhulu, kayephuzisi

779

okungukuthi ayilibazisi.  
 Inkezwana yokuphaka izijingi  
 neminyambazi uma kungase-  
 tshenziswa isisembe iyavulwa  
 phezulu nesandlana sayo si-  
 vuleke, kuphakwe ngayo kuthi  
 we caba, caba masinyane  
 unina ayirike ingane yakhe  
 yakhe iyikhothe, iyihlome  
 ezintungweni zendlu, nomia ichu-  
 njusiwe yanefosana ilengiswe  
 ogibeni.

### Isungu Idlelo

Amaselwa ayazihlanza iziguj-  
 ana ezincane ezinentanyana  
 nekhanjana nesiswana, sime  
 sibene gingxana lentamo.  
 Isigujana esinje sisincane siya-  
 chunjuzwa imbobo engaweni  
 lakwakumile khona ulibo lwen-  
 gono, sigeqwe kahle senziwe

ishungu loqwayi. Abanumzane  
 nezangoma nomakoti nako bo-  
 nke nye bayalisenzisa kakhulu  
 lelidlelo loselwa, uqwayi walo  
 umnandi, uyagqingqwa kakhulu  
 ukemningi kulo lifakelwe ifosi  
 lilenge entanyeni noma lifakwe  
 embalukweni. Omakoti besina ba-  
 hamba nalo njengempakla yako  
 kaligabele kahle ngobukhulu  
 obulihlotisayo.

Izinyanga ezelaphayo zifaka  
 nemithi yazo eyizinsizi noma  
~~ez~~ eyizimpuphu.

Kubhona ezinye izigujana  
 zasezindlini ezincane ezifaka  
 amafutha okugcoba ziwaphati-  
 a kahle angobakali.

Ezinye sengichazile ngapha-  
 mbili ukuthi kwenziwa ngazo  
 uquwabi noquwabu, imintshingo  
 yokuhlabelela amagama.  
 Umba ifosi elibopha idlelo.



K13/118

## Ingeje

Ingeje ibizwa ngokuthi isingcozi  
 isona sikigi sabantu soku-  
 dabuka, yenziwa ngesigubu  
 esilingeneyo soselwa sivulwe  
 umlomo waso ubekanzi ngo-  
 kwanele. Enye yenziwa ngo-  
 bumba ithi ukubunjwa kwa-  
 yo ifane nokhamba kodwa  
 ikamadlakadlakana nje  
 ingabonhle ingabukeki  
 ngoba kayilolongwanga, ishiwe  
 iyekwe injalo. Enye yenziwa  
 ngomuthi, ibazwe ngomsege  
 nomna ngomunga ishozwa sho-  
 zwe nje nayo iyekwe. Kungathi  
~~isath~~ isetshenziwa abesifazane  
 nezingane ngoba amadoda  
 embatha ingubo aphumele  
 phandle khona ekusuku nezi-  
 nsizwa zenzenjalo. Into yaba-  
 ntwana basekhaya nje, inge-  
 lande konke ngayo iyaziwa.

779 Ukusetshenziswa Kokokucupha <sup>325</sup>

K13/118

Okokucupha.

Njengoba thina bantu sadabuka  
kulilizwe ~~ase Afrika~~ eligwele  
zonke izinkhlobo zezilwane nezi-  
nyamazane zasendle, abada-  
la bethu bacabanga amasu  
namaqhinga amaningi oku-  
qili kokucupha izinyamazane  
ezidliwayo nezihluphayo eku-  
dleni kwabo, nezinyamaza-  
ne ezihluphayo ngolaka  
lwazo nezinamandla kanye  
nezinye izilwane ezinolaka  
nengozi, nezinyori ezidliwayo  
kawathola amasu amaningi  
okubamba isilwane nokusi-  
bulala ngaphandle kokuba  
naso sife nomuntu, kodwa onke  
amandla aso nolaka lwaso  
abe yize sife nawo. Uma ngi-  
cabanga ngalamasu ngibo-

779

na inhlakanipho enkulu ababe-  
nayo ngokumbulula lokubou-  
gili engizobuveza kulesisiga-  
ba, ngizozama ukuphawula  
izinhloko ezithile ngizishiye  
ezinye eziningi izindlela  
ababekwazi ngazo ukuson-  
deza kubo masinyane isilwa-  
ne abasijongile, beqonde uk-  
usitlala ngaphandle kok-  
uba sibenze utho lwengozi.

### Igwijo

Igwijo balazi ngokuthi igwijo,  
nangokuthi umgogo nangok-  
uthi usihlalandawonye. Uma  
kwenziwa igwijo kugawulwa  
uthi oluqinile lomuthi owaziwa-  
yo ukugcina kwawo njengoba  
ngiyibalile imithi eminingi  
okusetshenzwa ngayo esigakeni

sokomuthi. Kwebulwa uzi losa-  
 ndo lolu lokuthunga ongiyane  
 bezicoco zamakhehla, loluzi  
 luthandeka ngobulukhuni noku-  
 qina kwalo, nezicoco kazithung-  
 wa ngolumhlophe oluthambile  
 okuthungwa ngalo amacansi.  
 Uzi luyaphothwa lube intambo  
 eqinile yenzelwe isihibe phansi,  
 iboshelwa phezulu kuloluthi  
 oluqinile olugcunyeke lwambe-  
 lwa phansi lwashona. Kumbiwe  
 umgodi oyisiyingi, obanzi  
 ngokwanele nje, kuzobekwa  
 izinti phezulu komgodi kwen-  
 dalwe utshani ukuze um-  
 godi ufihleke ungakonakali.  
 Intambo ~~nje~~ njengoba  
 iboshelwe othini olugcunyeke  
 izodonswa lugobekwe uthi  
 kakhulu isihibe sayo  
 sivulwe phansi, kuthi khona

phansi intambo icushwe ngezi-  
 bonjwana ezigxunyekwe ngapha  
 nangapha. Impunzi izoham-  
 ba ~~ingalele~~ ingazelele lo iham-  
 ba ngendlela yayo engena  
 ngayo lapha ensimini zonke  
 izinsuku kusihlwa kanti  
 sekucushwe, izothi iyadlula  
 kanti isingena emgodini  
 kulekwibike utshanyana nezi-  
 ntana isihibe sentambo ka-  
 de singenile emkhonweni we-  
 mpunzi, ngokuthinteka nje  
 ngwijo solukhwikile lwaye  
 ibamba ngomkhonyana  
 lwayigxumisa yabeka phe-  
 zulu ngokuphaziona kweso,  
 konke nentambo nempunzi  
 nothi sekuphakeme phezulu  
 ingekuye idabule.  
 Impunzi isizokhalela khona  
 phezulu isilenga ngokhony-

wana ingasenamandla oku-  
 phunyuka ngisho nawokugx-  
 uma ngoba iyalenga, pho,  
 ukulenga kwayo isilengela  
 eweni. isilengela eziko  
 izodliwa inyama yayo ili-  
 khuthu, izimpondo zayo zi-  
 fake imithi yezinyanga  
 isikhumba sayo namasondo  
 aso senze isidiya sokucwaya  
 umakoti, sihlol<sup>o</sup>iswe ngama-  
 qbulwa sikesihle sesabeke  
 uboya baso bulale bucweke-  
 zele. Abacuphile boyizwa  
 khona ekusuku uma kusedu-  
 ze baruke bayoyibulala.

Zicushwa ngesikhathi sase-  
 kwindla okukhulu izindluba  
 sezivuthiwe sezithanda uku-  
 wohloka amakhasi, zizipha-  
 nda zizidle ukuba sonke isi-  
 fe singaze siphela nya yizo.  
 Igwiso licushwa ngala iqhamuka

779

K13/118

ngakhona ngoba iyavama  
 ukulanda umzila wayo uke-  
 munye engena ngawo lapha  
 esifeni ivela esikhundleni sayo.

Umwowana

Kungakhe kayiphelele indaba  
 yokucupha izilwane uma ku-  
 sele umwowana obizwa ngo-  
 kuthi umona ngabanye,  
 ngoba ucupha inyamazane  
 edumile ingwe, ingubo  
 yayo imbathwa inkosi uma  
 ilala noma ivuka ekuseni  
 imi enhla nesibaya esigodl-  
 weni ibonakale iyembethe.

Okwenziwa ngesikhumba se-  
 ngwe sengikuchazile kwenye  
 indawo ngingeke ngisaku-  
 phinda ngikunambithe  
 njengezinkomo ezidla

endle utshani zingene esikayeni  
 zibukhumbule ngokubukhwa-  
 bula. Isazi sokukhuluma  
 sathi endulo sisho isaga,  
 "Uyedela umuvini <sup>Okhalweni</sup> wona wazi-  
 bopha ngebande, <sup>Okhalweni</sup> wakona kala  
 mina ngithi, "Uyedela umu-  
 ntu owahamba waye wafika  
 la kusacushwa khona isilo  
 ngomwowna," ngisho ngo-  
 kubona inhlakanipho yala-  
 bobantu bakithi akabegola  
 ingwe njengenyonni ife na-  
 mandla ayo ingalimase  
 muntu uma icushwe ngom-  
 wowna.

Ukucushwa komwowna, ku-  
 gawulwa izibonda eziqata<sup>h</sup>  
 ehlanzeni, awucushwa ind-  
 oda eyodwa ngoba uyasi-  
 nda uma sewakhiwe waphe-  
 la usulungele ukucushwa,



uze ucushwe amadoda amanane. Uma umwswana unga-  
toamncane ingwe ingawuthatha  
ihambe nawo ngoba isilwane  
esinamandla asabekayo.

Kugcunyekwa izibonda eziqinile  
zime zibekane zingagqagqani-  
swa kakhulu, kubekhona  
izinti eziqatha ezivundlayo  
ukuze kuthi noma ingwe  
igcuma ingakwazi ukwufuku-  
la, noma sekufika abantu  
ingabnamandla okuphuma  
baze bayibulalele phakathi, ibe  
iyathe iyabodlabodla ingabi-  
namandla okuphuma, kube  
ukubodlela emswaneni nje.  
Ithi iyadumela ingabnamand-  
la isineke nje, kuphela idume-  
le zona izinsika lezi ezigcu-  
nyekiwe. Kwakhiwa kube-  
khona isangwana elilingene

779

K13/118

ukuba ingene, emsamu kubo-  
 shelwe isigaxa senyama noma  
 inhloko yembuzi, ingwe idons-  
 wa iphunga lalenyama eph-  
 akathi. Emsamu kukhona  
 isibonda esigcunyekeiwe inyama  
 iseceleni kwaso, ingcupho ingaphe-  
 zulu igaxwe kulesisibonda  
 iphiwe ngezinti ezigatha zodwa.  
 Ingwe izodonswa liphunga lenya-  
 ma ibone isangwana elilingene  
 ukuba ingene, izongena ithinte  
 uthi olusuka emnyango oluyi-  
 ngcupho, kanti kula isizibula-  
 la ayisenakubuyela emuva  
 isingaphakathi ingaphakathi  
 kuphela ukuba idliwe isijula  
 sendoda. Umwswana lona  
 kuphiwe indlwana enezinti  
 ezicijiwe ezilukkhuni zama za-  
 beka phansi, ungeniswa phaka-  
 thi kwezibonda eziwuzungezi

779

K13/118

le noma zigxunyekwe usungaphakathi ukelwe phansi, kuboshelwe intambo eqinile okhakhayini lwawo, lokhu uyindwana ephiciwe, lendwana iphakanyiswe ngokudonswa iye phezulu ngentambo leyo, kabebelakelela akanye kexiphakamisa yenyuka, ezicijile zime zibeke phansi.

Intambo yenzelwe isihibe esifakwe uthi, loluthi ilona oluzocushwa ngokuncikiswa esibondeni leso esigxunyekwe phansi emsamu, loncikiswa luthiwe gaxa kancane kulolu oluyingcupho olusuka emnyango okuyilona luzo thintwa ingwe ingena. Izongena qede inyathek kanti isithinta uluthi lwengcupho lukwibike masinyane uthi olucuphile.

779

K13/118

uwele phansi umwswana  
 ngoba nakhu uyasinda izinti  
 zigcumekeke phansi zishone,  
 ivaleleke ngaphakathi ingwe  
 isizothi iyagcuma isunduzo  
 umwswana uthiywe izinsika  
 ezigcunye kiwe emaceleni onke  
 kuba kula nezomwswana zi-  
 shona phansi enhlabathini  
 ngoba zicijile, nezibonda ezi-  
 wakhile ziyasinda zinjima,  
 lokhu kwenziwe ngama-  
 bomu ukuze kuthi la isigcu-  
 ma nawo kuba izishaya  
 ematsheni ingasinakuphuny-  
 uka noma ithandafkanjani  
 isingaphakathi kuka noe-  
 haka womwswana. Ungagi-  
 nile singakageda abantu nya  
 isilo, ngoba singawuphonsa  
 le sibadumele ngenkulu impi  
 namandla nolaka nenkani  
 sibe nabanye-

779

K13/118

## Idlangala

Idlangala liyindlu eyakhiwe  
 yokucupha ibubesi okuthi-  
 wa imbube kubuye kuthiwe  
 ingonyama, inkosi yezilwane  
 zonke ngaphandle kwendl-  
 ovu nayo ngenxa yesu laye  
 nangamandla ayo nango-  
 mboko wayo, kwesinye  
 isikhathi ibubesi liyabula-  
 wa ingwenya uma ilifice  
 kahle lithi liyaphuza ezi-  
 bukweni lokuphuza izilwa-  
 ne emmfuleni onezingwen-  
 ya ilibambe ngekhalo  
 libeliyathe ilidonsele pha-  
 kathi kudokude esizikeni,  
 osekwini, kwesinye izingwe-  
 nya kade iphelile inkanyana  
 yalo.

Idlangala nalo liyalehlula  
 ibubesi ngoba lakhiwa aka-

ntu ngobuqili babo. Ukucushwa  
 kwalo kwakhiwa indlu enjeng-  
 yabantu ngezinti eziqinile  
 kakhulu zigawuliwe, yak-  
 hiwe ibelihele ingahlangani-  
 swa ukuba izintungo zitho-  
 thwe kakhulu, nanca ~~zizig~~  
 zinjalo zibe ziqinile ku-  
 ngabiyona ingcekengce-  
 kana yezintungo.

Yakhiwa kushiywe kushiy-  
 we umnyangwana olingene  
 ukungena umuntu ungabi  
 mkhulu nempela, yakhiwa  
 iphicwe ithiwe du, kwelulwe  
 uzi lomunga uma ungekho  
 umunga kwelulwe incoza  
 yomovu iboshwe ngayo.

Umovu ufana nesinwazi  
 umila emahlathini ukwe-  
 nezigodo ezinkulu, incoza  
 yawo iyazaka nezindlu ku-

thandwa ngayo.

Mhla sekuyozingelwa imbube  
lendlu ithwalwa amadoda  
amaningi nezinsizwa ezini-  
ngi kuhlonyiwe, inkulu  
indlu (~~bazincane~~) iyasinda  
ngoba yakhiwe ngezintungo  
ezinkulu zodwa.

Kuzohamba phambi kwabo  
enye insizwa enesibindi iy-  
olihlokoza lapha likhona  
ngoba liyaziwa indawo yabo  
abathwele indlu bazosondela  
beyithwele angabo kude  
nabo babeseduze, ngoba  
uma engabakude noma  
inejubane angabe ngugelwe  
ingubo lingamfika esekwa-  
likhlokoza lanengwa lamtho  
kuthelala.

Beza nendlu bemlandela  
ukuze bamhlangabeze

K13/118

uzofika ngakulo alihlokoze  
 lithukuthele liye kuye abale-  
 ke ngejubane, sebeyimise  
 phansi afike qede azipho-  
 nse ngaphakathi, limbone ezi-  
 shwathika kuloluphahla lwe-  
 ndlu enezintingo ezakhiwe  
 zabangamahle kazathotha-  
 na. biza seliluka alisathu-  
 kuthele, loza lifike liziphonse  
 phezu kwedlangala lithi  
 liyamcima umuntu, lo limbo-  
 ne kahle engena kulo, ka-  
 nti kulapho selizitoulala  
 khona. selizogaxela nge-  
 milenzana<sup>u</sup> yonke nange-  
 mikhona<sup>u</sup> ilengele ngaph-  
 akathi, bayikambe beng-  
 aphakathi ingasenamand-  
 la ngoba igaxele iyalenga  
 baligwazele khona lapho  
 nabo baningi nalo alisena-



779

K13/118

340

mandla okulwa ligaxele  
liyalengalenga imilenzana  
libajiwé, izikhala lezi zishi-  
yelwe khona ukuba ligaxe-  
le kalula.

halicushwa kanjalo ibubesi  
kungala ngoba kwaziwa uku-  
thi lingabagda abantu be-  
ke baliphumela ingina, kho-  
na behlome bephelele, ngoba  
nalo liyindoda emadodeni  
liyazilwela futhi linaman-  
dla amakhulu nolaka  
olubi. halingamsukeli um-  
untu ezihambela ngendlela  
engaligalile kodwa lidinwa  
ukungala<sup>nt</sup> lilwe noligalileyo.

### Isisele

Isisele abanye abasibiza  
ngokuthi umgobandlovu  
isicupho okwakucushwa ng-

779

K13/118

341

aso indlovu. Zazicushwa  
endleleni yazo eya ezibuk-  
weni la ziphuza khona,  
ziphuma emahlathini la zihla-  
la khona. Indlovu yayitha-  
ndwa ngamazinyo ayo ane-  
nani elikhulu, kwakucushwa  
ngokugqili ngoba indlovu  
ihlakani phile iyashesha  
ukuyibona ingozi ngaph-  
ambili. Kwakumbiwa  
umgodi obanzi omude  
oyisisele, kuyogawulwa  
izinti eziqinile zicijwe  
kakhulu, zimbelwe phaka-  
thi emgodini, ukucija kwa-  
zo kubekwe phezulu, kuzokwele-  
kwa izintingo phezulu komg-  
odi, kusikwe utshani oba-  
ningi bendalwe phezulu  
umgodi ungakonakali  
kubekwe sengathi utshani nje

obuzimilele, angizukuchaza  
la ukuzingelwa kwayo, ngik-  
homba nje ukufa kwayo.

Zizothi zihamba zihalazela  
sezomile ziyophuza zilande-  
lana, zingene ziphonseke  
emgodini zizichome ezintini  
ezicijile zigwazwe izona.

Abacuphi baafike baziqed-  
ele bazihlinze, yayicushwa  
kanjalo-ke indlovu, ngesi-  
sele esigoba izindlovu.

### Isihibe

Isihibe kwakucushwa ngaso  
amathendele namakhwehla  
nezinye izinyoni ezidliwayo,  
bekuthi phakathi ehlathini  
~~kucent~~ kucentwe indawo  
enkulu ibelibala, phaka-  
thi nalendawo ~~ba~~ kugcu-  
nyekwe izinti ziphewe

zigxunyekwe ngapha nanga-  
 pha kusale isikhala phaka-  
 thi esilingene ukungena ithe-  
 ndele, kuphothwe intanjana  
 yenhlali ishoba lenkomo, lenda-  
 njana yenziwe isihike simi-  
 swe sigcine ngapha nanga-  
 pha phakathi kulelisangua-  
 na. Kuzosakazwa izinkl-  
 amvu zithi gqxa gqxa  
 zisondelane phansi kwesi-  
 hibe, isizofika inyoni  
 ikhangwe izinklamvu izi-  
 coshacoshe ithi idlulela  
 ngale ngalo isanguana  
 leli izibona laphaya, kade  
 ibajwe ngentanyana ngoba  
 intambo iboshelwe ngaphe-  
 zulu izoyithinta, sihlanga-  
 ne isihike, kuphela isibubu-  
 bubuza nje, kayisekho inda-  
 ba isibajwe kokuphela.

## Isigcaki

Isigcaki sakhiwa ngenhlali  
 uboya obuseshobeni lenkomo  
 iyaphothwa ibe intambo, lent-  
 anjana yenziwe isihibe, kush-  
 aywe amafundo ukuze singa-  
 ghaqheki, kwakhiwa - ke  
 isigcaki ngezinti ezithambi  
 le njengezomaluzwenda ne-  
 zomzungulu. Lesisigcaki  
 sezinti ezakhiwe zaphicwa-  
 phicwa zibeke ngaphezulu  
 kwesidlike senyoni, izihibe  
 zimiswe zibeke phansi, izothi  
 inyoni iyangena ~~ke~~ ibajwe  
 ngentamo ikhanda libe  
 phakathi, ubungaphandle  
 umzimba wayo, ibubuze  
 izihibe ziyithi ngqi enta-  
 nyaneni, uma inkanya-  
 na kade ivovekile ngoba  
 iyekhameka, sekuphelile.

779

K13/118

Ziyacushwa nangogwijo izinyo-  
ni, kugotshwa uthi ngentambo  
enesihike phansi, kubekwe  
umbeko uthi ezofika ilunya-  
thele kanti kucushwe ngalo,  
ikhangwa izinhlamvu zemithi  
ezidlayo, njengezomhlakwa.  
Iqedukunyathela umbeko  
kukwibike uthi okuboshelwe  
kulo intambo lume luthi mpo,  
kade inyoni ibajwe ngazo  
zombili izinyawo isilenga  
le phezulu, ikhanda libeke  
phansi izimpiko zibubusa  
le kude, wayo isiziphonse  
kunochaka, bazofika aba-  
fana abangakanini bogwijo  
lapho ehlathini bayithathe  
baphinde bacuphe nangomuso.

Isife

Isife senziwa ngethe elihle

eliyisicaba, kungqunywe izinti  
 zomuthi, olugaphana lube insika  
 olusuka phezulu netshe, oku-  
 yilona ~~le~~<sup>w</sup>ngikise itshe nge-  
 ngcuphe ngobelo, oluncikisa  
 itshe lihambe phezu kothi  
 oluyinsika luthandelwe inta-  
 njana, kubekhona umbeko  
 luthi olusuka phansi kwetshe  
 oluklaywe phakathi lwafakwa  
 inhlava elokhu inyakaza  
 ikhanga izinyoni amagqola,  
 nemingcelu namahote.  
 Umbeko woncikiswa phaka-  
 thi nensika, intambo yogobelo  
 iqhamuke ngale inothana  
 oluzogaxwa kancane  
 ensikeni lubambe ngokucak-  
 athisa umbeko. Yofika iny-  
 oni idumele inhlava, kukwibi-  
 ke konke njengethophi, kade  
 liwile itshe ngci ngaphansi  
 inyoni, yasinda inhlava futhi.

Sengachaza ngenomfi, ngiloba ngophondo lokulumeka, umsebenzi wayo owokucupha kakhulu izinyoni ezibajwa ngezimpiko nangesisila, zibe inkatha yenkangala ngoba inomfi inindwa ezintini zomthala ezikwaziyo ukusontana nayo zigobe ngoba zithambile.

Inhlali iyaphothwa intambo kokunye kucanjuzwe izinhlamvu zombila, kuchonywe izintambo lezi, ziyocushwa endle, zifindiwe ukuze izinhlamvu zingakwazi ukumonyuka. Izintambo ziboshelwa ezintini ezigcunyekele la nalaphaya, nezinhlamvu.

Kothelwa la nalaphaya izinhlamvana zokubuka izinyoni zozicoshisa zize zicoshe nezi-



779

K13/118

Nhlamvu eziboshelwe izintla  
~~mvu~~ ezintanjeni zizigwinye  
 kuba kulapho umjokojoko  
 wentambo usuyibamba njalo  
 uyisondezela esigcotsshaneni  
 esibethelwe, isibubububuzo  
 njalo zize ziyishiye eza-  
 kubo zibona ukuthi lena  
 iyasethusa ngomsindo kasi  
 sacoshi kahle ukudla  
 phansi, nathi singaze sibajwe  
 njengayo. Zindize zimuke  
 kusalele lezo esezikhingawe  
 izinhlamvu neshoba, sezi-  
 sele ungosala, setseza  
 masinyane abafana abano-  
 buqili bokuzigola lula  
 njingamadiye.

Kangisenakukuchaza  
 okunye okuthona ngokuu-  
 pha, lezizimpawu ezipham-  
 bili, ezinye kazisaziwa nam-  
 hlanje.

779 <sup>13</sup> Ukusetshenziwa Kobuhlalu. <sup>349</sup>

~~215~~

Okobuhlalu K13/118

Ziningi kakhulu izinhlobo  
zobuhlalu, namhlanje seku-  
vame namagama amaningi  
amasha abo, ayengaziwa  
kugala, futhi kugala  
kuakuhlotswa ngamagqo-  
bolondo ezilwane zaswandle  
izimbadi neminenthe ena-  
magqobolondo, amagqobolon-  
do ayelungiswa kahle achunji-  
uzwe izimbobo ahlelwe kahle  
kuhlotswa ngawo.

Ingwale

Ingwale ubuhlalu obuhle  
obubomvu obabuligugu  
enkosini ushaka ehlobo  
ngabo emzimbeni.

Isisimbula ubuhlalu obumny-

ama oba bouthandwa kakhulu  
umdlunkulu wenkosi ushaka  
ubuhlobo.

Imasa ubuhlalu obumhlophe  
oba bouthandwa kakhulu  
umdlunkulu wenkosi ushaka  
ubuhlobo.

Isidanga ubuhlalu okwakupho-  
thwa usinga kubhe intambo  
ende kubhululelwe, kubhululelwe  
ubuhlalu kulentambo, uma  
se kubhelile buthandelwe entanye-  
ni kubizwe ngokuthi isidanga  
ba buhlobo izintombi.

Isigqizo ubuhlalu obenziwa  
ngokuphatha usinga kubhulule-  
lwe kuzo, sigqiza esihlakaleni  
sonyawo buthandelezelwe  
kuso, kubizwe ngokuthi isi-

gqizo, kungubuhlalu obuncane  
obucubile ngokuthanda ko-  
muntu, kugqiza amakhosika-  
zi nezintombi.

Isigege ubuhlalu obenziwa  
ngokuphotha intambo yosinga  
kuchonyelwe kuyo kuzekubse-  
ngangesandla, ~~kuba~~ kubin-  
cwa izintombi ngaphambili  
zingembethe lutho.

Umgaxo ubuhlalu obuchonye-  
lwayo bakhiwe kubekude bes-  
bugaxwa-ke, bugaxwa entanye-  
ni kungene ingalo ibenye bes-  
buza ohlangothini, bakhiwa  
buhlotsiwe ngezinkhlobo ezi-  
ningi zobuhlalu, kuhloba  
izintombi nezinsizwa, bakhiwa  
ngobuhlalu obuncane, izinsizwa  
zibunikwa izintombi ezizigomile.

Umgeso, ukuhlalu okwakubun-  
nwa amakha, insundwane  
yenziwe izigaxana ezincane  
lezizigaxana zibotshozwe nge-  
zinti, kuphothwe intambo yosin-  
ga kuschonyelwe entanjeni  
kuphelele umgeso kufakwe  
entanyeni, kufakwa amado-  
da, amakhehla namakhosi-  
kazi.

Inqashi ukuhlalu okwakwe-  
bulwa ukendle kuphothwe kah-  
le kenzelwe entanjeni yosinga  
Ezintanjeni zokendle kufakwe  
izinhlamvu zomsalingi, kufindwe  
kahle kulinganise enzansi ngokwe-  
kuzintambo nje kuzobincwa  
nyengesigege, kubincwa izi-  
ntombi ngaphambili zinge-  
mbethe lutho emzimbeni.

779

K13/118

Umazitike ubuhlalu obuchony-  
elwa ngosinga bakhiwe njengesige-  
ge, lobubuhlalu bubincwa izi-  
ntombi ngaphambili zingembe-  
the, nomakoti bayabubinca.

Ichama ngingalibiza ngokuthi  
isibamba sokuzibopha esiswini,  
lelukwa ngemihlahle liqatshele  
ngobuhlalu, ububanzi balo  
bubaminwe emibili noma ingaba  
mithathu, izintombi nomakoti  
bayazibopha ngalo.

Imfangidelile iyakhiwa ibeli-  
sweswe lobuhlalu kungafakwe  
lutho ngaphansi, kuhamba kwe-  
nziwa amaketangana obuhlalu  
aze ayogcina, kwenziwe ngala  
kuzoba ngenzansi ngakhona.  
Imfangidelile ibincwa esingeni  
ibincwa izintombi kanye nezi-

779

K13/118

nsizwa, izinsizwa ziyinikwa  
izintombi zazo eziziqomileyo  
ngoba izona ezakha ubuhlalu

Umgongqolozzi ubuhlalu obakhi-  
wayo, kuthathwa ubuhlalu ba-  
khiwe kufakwe ucu phakathi  
kubuhlalu, kwakhiwe kube  
umgongqolozzi nje, ubulungane,  
ubukhulu ubangangesithupha  
wakhiwa ubenembobo phakathi  
enocu lobuhlalu phakathi.

Uma lobubuhlalu setuphelile  
bubincwa esingeni izintombi  
nezinsizwa, izinsizwa ziyubin-  
ca phezu kwamabeshu azo.

Ubandeqoke ubuhlalu obakh-  
iwa kubeliseswe, kubakho-  
na amaketanga amaningi  
akhiwe ngobuhlalu, buhloloh-  
iswa ngokufakelwa izindondo

K13/118

ezikhala zithi kece! kece! kece!  
 kufakwe nezinhlamvu zombaba  
 wona ubincwa esingeni izinto-  
 mbi nezinsizwa, izinsizwa ziwe-  
 nikwa yizo izintombi.

Unomadasidi ubuhlalu obusu-  
 tshwa ngezinhlobo zonke zobu-  
 hlalu. Kuphothwa intambo yosi-  
 nga kufakwe kusutshwe izinhlo-  
 bo ngezinhlobo, kugqiza esand-  
 leni izintombi nezinsizwa. Un-  
 madasidi ubuhlalu obabou-  
 khulunyiswa noma kungabe  
 kusakene izintombi ezithanda  
 isoka linye, enye ya yimethu-  
 ka umnakwabo ~~ngezinhlobo~~  
 ngezinhlamvu zalobubuhla-  
 lu kwakwaziwa ukuthi uhla-  
 mvu lwabo ob<sup>u</sup>thile lusho  
 ukuthi, naye ~~ova~~ thukwayo aza-  
 gele ukuthi ungethuka ngokuthi.



779

K13/118

Ipasi ubuhlalu obakhiwa njengesigege, lakhiwa libe amaggebana amancane lihlotshiwe kahle ngezinhlobo eziningi zobuhlalu, lihlobo ngokufakwa entanyeni izintombi nomakoti kanye nezinsizwa.

Ihlwenga ubuhlalu obakhiwa kahle, lakhiwa entanjeni ephothiwe yosinga, kwakhiwa ngenye intambo yalo usinga, lakhiwa libelide ukuze lilingane ukuhlangana esingeni, libincwa izintombi nezinsizwa ngaphezu kwemitsha yazo.

Inqusha ubuhlalu obakhiwa ngokuba kuphothwe izintambo ezinhlamu zosinga, kwakhelwe phezu kwazo zimiswe amafolo, kuphothwe ezimbili okuzokwakhi-

K13/118

wa ngazo, enye ivezwe ngala  
 nenye ivezwe ngale kwalezi  
 ezinkhlanu ize iphele yakhiwa  
 kanjalo. Kuchelwa ngayo ek-  
 handa izintombi, noma koti  
 nezinsizwa. Abanye bayagqiza  
 ngayo ezihlakaleni zezinyawo  
 nasentanyeni.

Ijembula ubuhlalu obakakhi-  
 wa ngobendle, kwakwembulwa  
 ubendle buseluhlaza bomiswe,  
 kungoma kuboshwe izintungw-  
 ana, bakhiwe ngobunono  
 kahle kuthungelwe ngobuhlalu  
 enhla ezintanjeni zosinga.  
 Kugothwe ucingwana lwakhiwe  
 lube isigwedo okuthiwa isipek-  
 thu, abanye bathi isiqhoboshe  
 kwakhelwe kuso, kuthungelwe  
 engansi naso kungabi ngala  
 sihlaba ngakhona. Kufakwa

779

K13/118

izintombi nezinsizwa, nomakoti  
nabanye besifazane okhakha-  
yini ngemuva.

Umampapheni wakhiwa abe isi-  
gege esibincwa izintombi ngaph-  
ambili, uhlotshiswa ngezinhlo-  
bonhlobo zobuhlalu. Intombi  
iyabinca ngomampapheni  
ingembethe lutho.

Amagcagcane ubuhlalu obuhle  
obakhiwa kubec izingqatshana  
ezifana nompapheni, zihlotshiswe  
ngobuhlalu obunemibhalabala  
ngokuthanda kwenhliziyo.

Amagcagcane afakwa aze  
agcwele intamo yonke kuzo  
kwale nokuba umuntu aphe-  
nduke ngentamo, kubec senga-  
thi kulehona okumbambe  
intamo uma esebufakile.

779

K13/118

hobubuhlalu kufakwa izintombi  
nezinsizwa.

Uhlanga ubuhlalu obenziwa  
ngomhlangana omkhulu, ~~ku~~  
luyangunywa elungwini nase-  
lungwini ngale, kusale ilungu  
libelinye, kubotshozwe emaceleni  
kuphothwe intambo yosinga  
ikhungelwe kahle eceleni icho-  
nyelwe ubuhlalu buze kubekude  
ubuhlalu.

Umutsha wenziwa ngo<sup>kuba</sup> kubekude  
ubendle,

Umutsha wenziwa ngobendle,  
kwebulwa ubendle uma kwe-  
enziwa umutsha wentombi enga-  
gagciyo, kuphothwe intambo  
yosinga, bese kwenziwa ubendle  
bugaxwe entanjeni yosinga

779

K13/118

kwakhiwe lokhu kube umutsha  
 owelulekile uze ulingane ukuhl-  
 angana esingeni sentombazane.  
 Umutsha welukwa abesifazane  
 onina bezintombi, nezinye izin-  
 tombi ziyakwazi ukweluka.

Ugcotshwa amafutha ukuze  
 ukendle bungagongobali, kodwa  
 beluleke kubeke phansi ngoba  
 kugcotshiwe ngamafutha.

Ngenhla wakhelwa kahle ngezi-  
 nhlobo eziningi zobuhlalu.

Izintombi ziyawubinca zinge-  
 mbethe lutho uma zisina esi-  
 gcawini.

Utshodo luthengwa ezitolo luyi-  
 ndwanangu elula, luhlotsiwe  
 ngobuhlalu bakhelwe kulo  
 lungaphela ukuhlotsiswa luya-  
 gcotshwa ngamafutha ulaza,  
 kwembathwa izintombi namakho-

779

K13/118

sikazi. kwembathwa emahlombe  
noma kuyiwa emsindweni noma  
kuhleziwe nje.

Ulimi lwakhiwa njengamagca-  
gcane, luyigcagcane elide  
elishaya ovalweni ngoba ama-  
nye agatshelwa intamo akhaule  
khona phezulu, lona ngoba lulu-  
de lutoizwa ngokuthi ulimi kanti  
lwakhiwe okwegcagcane. Luhlobo  
izintombi, nezinsizwa nama-ko-  
ti uma beyunule, kukhona la  
kuyiwa khona.

Umqhele wakhiwa ngokuhlalu  
uhlotsiwe ngezinhlobo ezithile  
zokuhlalu, kuphothwa izintambo  
ezimbili zosinga, kwakhiwe  
ngentambo yesithathu, kupheth-  
elwe ndawo zombili. Uqhela  
izintombi nezinsizwa nama-ko-

779

sikazi akhehlile ekhanda.

Umasicosi ubuhlalu obukubse  
izinhlobo eziningi zobuhlalu  
kuphothwa intambo yosinga  
bouchonyelwe buhlotshiswe bugg-  
iza ezandleni izintombi nezi-  
nsizwa.

Amansinyela ubuhlalu obu-  
phothelwa imicu emithathu yo-  
singa, bukululelwe kuzo obu-  
mhlophe, buhlotshiswe emaceleni  
ngezinye izinhlobo, imicu ili-  
nganiselwe intamo, ilowo ubosh-  
wa ngokwawo, ukuze kuthiwe  
amansinyela ngoba buyam-  
nsinya entanyeni ohlobe ngabo  
ahloba izintombi nezinsizwa.

Umasibunjana ubuhlalu oba-  
khiwa kubebanzi ngenhla

779

K13/118

ngala bunentambo ngakhona  
 kuye ngokuya kuncishiswa ku-  
 nciphe njalo kuze kugcine ngo-  
 kuba uhlamvu lukelunye.  
 Intambo iphothwa ibende ize  
 ihlangane isingqo somuntu  
 kulokhu kwakhiwa izingqatsha-  
 -na, izingqatshana kuze ku-  
 hlangane isingqo. Kwakhiwa  
 ngezinhlobo-nhlobo zobuhlalu-  
 ingqo lezo-zinhlobo umuntu  
 azithandayo. Uma sibunjana  
 ubuhlalu bokuhlola izintombi  
 nezinsizwa.

Ukepe ubuhlalu okuphothelwa  
 intambo yosinga, kuphothwe  
 enye intambo okwakhelwa  
 ngayo kulentambo, ibende  
 intambo yosinga. Uma selwa-  
 khiwa luklotshiwa ngezinhlobo-  
 nhlobo zobuhlalu uma seluphe-



K13/118

779 Iile olokukhloba izintombi nezi-  
nsizwa ngokugaxwa entanyeni  
kungene enye ingalo luhambe  
ngaphansi kwayo.

Umalunkwambu kuthengwa  
indwangu esitolo, lendwangu  
iqatshelwe ngezinhlobo ezithile  
zobuhlalu, ikhathwa ngama-  
futha ingaphela ukugatshelwa  
besekuthiwa umalunkwambu.  
Wembathwa izintombi nezisi-  
zwa nomakoti.

Umgeco womthombothi wenzwa  
ngezinti gomthombothi ziyangu-  
nywa zibazwe zilingane zibe-  
ngangamalunga amabili  
omunwe zibotshezwe, kuphotshwe  
intambo yosinga, lezizinti  
zifakwe kuyo, zimiswe zibeke  
phansi zilenge, zilingane

779

intamo, lomgezo owokuhloba<sup>a</sup>  
 amachegu nezalukazi, aka-  
 ntu asebekhulile.

Ingeje ubuhlalu obenziwa  
 ngokuba kuphothwe intambo  
 yosinga kufakwe izinhlamvu  
 zobuhlalu, kufakwe nezinhla-  
 mvu zolonnyane, zixutshwe ne-  
 zinhlamvu ezibomvu zomnsinsi  
 yakhiwa ngocu lubelunye, ikho-  
 ba entanyeni amakhosikazi  
 asekhulile nomakoti.

Intothoviyane iyagatshelwa ngo-  
 buhlalu, kuphothwa intambo  
 yosinga, kusutshwe ubuhlalu  
 obumhlophe nobumnyama nemi-  
 nye imibala, kanye nezinhlam-  
 vu zomsilingi nezomnsinsi,  
 ukugabela ukwakha ubuhlalu  
 uma buthungelwa phezu kwento

779

K13/118

noma indwangu, intothoviyane  
ihloba izintombi nezinsizwa.

Inggqoqa ubuhlalu obabenziwa  
ngamagqobobondo, ayebotsho-  
zwa, achonyelwe ngentambo  
kuhlotshwe ngawo esihlakaleni.

Intsephe lutchodo oluthengwa  
luklaywe bese lugatshelwa enz-  
ansi ngobuhlalu lube amak-  
nceza alengayo, luphothwe-ke.

Uqomondo ubuhlalu obabuggiza  
amakhehla abubeke ngapha-  
nsi kukangiyane, amanye  
ayebuggiza ezihlakaleni.

Umketengu ubuhlalu obabuhlo-  
ba izintombi nezinsizwa, ku-  
thiwa umketengu wabulala

779

K13/118

ilizwe lakwa mshukangubo  
 nelakwa sidoyi, ngoba into-  
 mbi yawunika abesinye  
 isifunda wabonwa usugqize  
 insizwa yalapho kanti nto-  
 mbindini kawukabali laba  
 abanye. Zaxabana izinsizwa  
 zalimazana kwaze kwangena  
 esifundeni zonke kwaliwa kak-  
 hulu. Okunye kungathi intombi  
 yayeboleke enye intombi ethanda-  
 na nayo ngobungani, kwaxabana  
 izinsizwa ngalokho, lwasuka  
 udweshu lolo olwabalala ilizwe.

Idlelo loqwayi liyaqatshelwa  
 ngobuhlalu ~~katu~~ buchonyelwe  
 kahle buqale esingeni kuqa-  
 tshelwe lonke idlelo ngaboo  
 libephakathi, kuthungelwe  
 umba wokulilengisa, elezinsi-  
 zwa nezintombi nomakoti.

779

K13/118

Abunye ubuhlalu.  
 Ziningi kakhulu izinhlobo  
 zobuhlalu ezakhiwa namu-  
 hla, sekuvame namagama  
 abo amasha amanye  
 akamba nezinsuku zanamu-  
 hla. Ukubizwa kobuhlalu  
 akufani yonke indawo  
 abanye babiza bona lobo  
 ngelinye igama, nazi  
 ezinye izinhlobo zobuhlalu  
 ezivame namuhla.  
 Sketanga, ujantshi, iphepha,  
 uhlu-phuthuli, indavathi,  
 uqinxi, iva, uthandiwe,  
 namanye amaningi.  
 Amanphepha ubuhlalu obu-  
 fakwa izintombi nezinsizwa  
 entanyeni kube isicha ku-  
 nolinyana oluncane.  
 Nabo bonke lobu bufakwa  
 izintombi nezinsizwa.

14 369  
Ukwatshenziwa Kotschani.

Okotshani

K13/118

Ziringi izinto ezazenziwa ngo-  
tshani, imvama yazo isenzi-  
wa nanamhlanje, izinhlobo  
zotshani besikhotha obusikwayo  
ilezi: uhlongwa okuthiwa uqunga  
umthala, umcele okuthiwa  
intunga, umachopho, umuhlwa.

Isilulu

Isilulu salukwa ngotshani, kusi-  
kwa umcele okuthiwa intunga,  
lobu utshani obuncane obunubu-  
nubu, ubude bako bungangeng-  
ane esiminyaka emine, busikwa  
buboshwe izithungwana akanye  
bathi amachawu, kwelukwe  
intambo yomngubu noma eyo-  
msingizane noma obunye utsha-  
ni obutholakala kuleyondawo  
yelukwe ibe isinganyana

iyona ezoqala isilulu. Owesifazane  
 usiqala emi ngezinyawo efolile  
 kuze kuthi la sesiyintende  
 aguqle kusona abelo ezungeza  
 naso. Ucapluna isischa sotsha-  
 ni kwesinye isithungu, kade ezi-  
 cwile emanzini ukuze utshani  
 buthambe bungalhlabi izandla  
 nokuba bephuke. Ububeka abu-  
 phambanise phansi abuhlanga-  
 nise ngentambo eyibekke ngaphansi  
 esinqeni, ayiphendule qede ace-  
 mbule isinde phakathi, lithi  
 lilinye lizale amasinde amaki-  
 li, uselo enze njalo kuze kuze  
 ngokwanda amasinde ngoku-  
 wacembula, uwacaza awali-  
 nganise onke. Kuphela intambo  
 yesingq, eluke ngotshani abufi-  
 kele, elukela ngabo bungaluma  
 lobu obumile babeka phezulu,  
 weluka sengathi uyaphica

779

K13/118

abufake ngapha, obumi bubuye  
 ngapha abulethe ngapha obumi  
 bubuyele ngale njalo. Uma sekun-  
 ncipha abufakele ukuze ~~ba~~  
 bulingane, uma sizoka sikhu-  
 lu dwacaze njalo amasinde  
 ukuze senekeke sibesikhulu,  
 kanti uma ethanda ukusibu-  
 tha sibuye ubangqa amasinde.

Kokunye umba isisedlana  
 esilingene isingq'asithi khasa  
 phakathi, eluke siphakathi abu-  
 donsele kuye utshani eqinisa,  
 ufuna ukuba sime sibeke phe-  
 zulu utshani baso, futhi lapho  
 efuna ukuba sibe ~~sing~~ ama-  
 gubungu sibe indlu ubang-  
 qa amasinde ngamakali, so-  
 suka sishwilane amasinde  
 awelukayo, usephuma phaka-  
 thi usezoselukela ngaphandle  
 eguqile aze ame sesiphakeme.



779

K13/118

Sesiphelile sesiphethwa phezulu  
 isinde ligotshelwa kwelinye kwep-  
 hulwe elinye ligotshelwe kwelinye  
 kuzungezwe umlomo waso woze  
 ukemncane ulingane ukungena  
 ingane ezoshayela iziki ezipha-  
 kathi ebeziuthuluka kwelukwa.  
 Sesiphelile kugawulwa amaba-  
 xa ehlathini, nezibonda ezi-  
~~ngamabasa~~ ngenambasa  
 zicijwe zigxunyekwe sezilinga-  
 niselwe kuso ukukhulu baso  
 zime ezinembasa, kugaxwe  
 kuzo ezingenambasa, kodwa  
 zingenziwa ithala, ngoba asi-  
 hlaliswa phezulu sihlaliswa  
 phezu kwazo zenziwe imibeka  
 zigaxwe ngansanye kuphela  
 ngansanye zibekwe phansi  
 ziphambane phakathi phansi  
 zibeziyingi. Lokhu kwenzelwa  
 amanzi ehlobo selina ukuze

779

K13/118

singaboli uma ixhiba linge-  
neta amanzi, sona sihlale  
somile, singeniswa sithiwe  
khaxa kulezombaxa sime  
siqonde sibeke phezulu.

Sothelwa umbila phakathi si-  
gwale, uhlohlwe ngezigqulo  
ukuze siqumbe, namabele  
ayathelwa ebugelwe mgoons  
ngomzala, umlotha ukuze si-  
angasheshi ukuphehlwa imbov-  
ana. Izimbasa zibekelewa  
kudana nazo ukuze kuthi  
nxa sesiqumba angasincide-  
zeli sifacake siphume amaqhu-  
bu ngapha nangapha nezifa-  
ca ngapha nangapha, um-  
mbila osiqumbisayo siye ngo-  
kuya size sengike ezimbaseni.  
Sihugwa ngokulongwe umzimba  
waso, kwenzelwa ukuba ama-  
gundwane angasheshi ukusi-

779

K13/118

bobosa, axoshwe liphunga lobu-  
longwe, athi noma ezodla  
ummbila angene ngaphezulu  
ngoba kasivalive, kodwa aka-  
nye bayasivala, basenameke  
phaqa ngobulongwe wonke um-  
lomo waso amagundwane asi-  
bobose ngaphansi, nasemace-  
leni angene, ummbila uya-  
phehlwa esilulwini phakathi  
nehlobo selethwasile udlive  
imbovana, kungakho bezama  
ukusivalisisa ukuze singa-  
shayimoya phakathi.

Esinye ~~se~~ singena isaka eli-  
lodwa kuyengokuya, ezinku-  
lu ziyawangena aze afike  
emashumini amaibili, zisuke  
zizinkulu-ke lezo.

Isilulu siyamiswa nasesi-  
buyeni, sakhelwe isihongo  
ngezihlandla zo<sup>s</sup>thani, zelukwe

779

K13/118

zelukwe emaceleni zihlangane  
phezulu ziphume umboncosana.  
Isihlandla siyasigubuzela  
isilulu, singene sithi khava  
ngaphakathi.

### Icansi nesicephu

Icansi lelukwa ngencema nange  
mihlahle, incema inezinhlobo  
ezimbili, ekhiwa elwandle  
ibizwa ngokuthi umevana ngoka  
inama phezulu ahlakayo,  
enye ikhiwa emifuleni emi-  
khulu njengo Mzimkhulu  
no Mkhomazi, nakweminye  
imifula emikhulu, le kuthiwa  
incema nje, amanye ama-  
cansi elukwa ngenduma,  
amanye elukwa ngendawo.

Isihlandla yilo icansi  
selukwa ngekhwane, esinye  
selukwa ngebuma, esinye

ngentshemulane, intshemulane  
imizi emila emahlathini oku-  
dabuka.

Scansi libizwa ngokuthi  
ucansi nangokuthi ukhukho,  
kwelukwa nezicephu amaca-  
nana amahle amancane  
ahlala emalawini ezinsizwa.  
Incema ekhiwa emmfuleni  
itholakala ezigkinganeni phezu  
kwemifula eduze kweziziba,  
ekhiwa ngokusishulwa yenekwe  
iyizizibhana, ithwalwe iyiziny-  
anda iyokwenekwa kahle  
ekhaya, ike ilo iphendulwa  
seyomile iyahlungisiswa kahle  
ibisi boshwa izithungo ezihla-  
nganisa izandla.

Incema ekhiwa elwandle  
iyasikwa yona, imila emach-  
ibini emifula phezu kogu  
lolwandle, isikwa yenziwe izi-

hlandla yenekwe, noma ikoshwe  
 izinyanda ithwale iyokwenekwa  
 emakhaya. Iyahlungwa, ikhe-  
 thwe ende ibeyodwa eyokweluka  
 amacansi, emfushane eyokwa-  
 luka izicephu.

Kwakuphothwa izintambo gom-  
 phuhlane zibe izintanjana  
 ezincane zokweluka incema,  
 amacansi encema elukwa ka-  
 hle ngobunono, amabanga  
 amancane, kweziwe njalo  
 indawana kubuye kwelukwe  
 amabanga athothene kakulu  
 hiyahlotshiwa ngayo intambo  
 yenziwe amagwingcingwingci  
 nangayo incema lwenziwe  
 isiphambano, imizi yalo  
 isilinganisiwe yahllelwa yelu-  
 kwa umucu ngamunye.

Izintambo zibambili, enye  
 ibangaphozulu enye ibenga-

779

K13/118

phansi, imizi yencema ibe-  
ngaphakathi, lezizintambo  
zizokwelukwa ziphambaniswa  
engaphansi iyengaphezulu  
engaphakathi iyengaphansi  
kuphakanyiswe umuzi kwehli-  
we intambo, kwenyuke enye.

Ekupheleni liphethwa ngemigqa  
emibili yentambo eyelukwe  
yathothana, lingunywe kahle  
lilinganisiwe lingabi nama-  
gwingcigwingci.

Icansi elelukwa ngemi-  
hlahle, imihlahle isikiswa  
okwencema nayo imila  
emmfuleni inemihlonzo, iyas-  
uswa lemihlonzo sekwelukwa,  
uma ingasusiwe isika  
izandla, elemihlahle lelukiswa  
okwecansi lencema.

Ukwalukwa kwecansi okuthiwa  
isihlandla eselukwe ngekhwane

K13/118

ikhwane limila emachibini,  
ezihlanjeni njengebuma nom-  
thala omila ezimfundeni zezi-  
hlanjana. Ikhwane libanzi  
ngakho liyaklaywa, seliklayi-  
we phakathi, lelukwe kubang-  
que imicu emibili sikhathi  
sinye, lishaywa amabanga  
amakhulu lize liphele lenziwa  
nyalo, kodwa libelulukwa kahle  
khona kanjalo, liphethwe  
kahle emaceleni lingunywe  
Icansi eliyisihlandla elulukwa  
ngentshemulana nalo ~~le~~ luku-  
kiwa okwecansi elulukwa  
ngekhwane.

Izicephu zelukwa ngemizi  
emifushane zelukwe kahle njenge-  
cansi lencema zona zihlotshi-  
swa kakhulu, amacansi  
encema, nezicephu zencema  
nezenduma, kwakhiwa ngawo



emzini lapho intombi yendela khona yabela abomndeneni wako myeni. Iziceptu zihlala abanumzane nezinsizwa nomakoti nezintombi.

Uma umakoti esaba emzini uhlalisa umkhulanyane esicesthini esinye abeke izinyawo zakhe kuso. Amacansi abelwa oyise nonina, abafowabo nodadewabo, kuye ngokwedlulana, oyise nonina abamacansi, kuye ngokukhulu kubafowabo nodadewabo abanye abamacansi abanye abeziceptu.

Izingane zabelwa izigegelo zokubinca nezingcashi, nomazitike.

Induma incema ekhiwa elwandle, imizi yayo imhlophe qua, kanti enye incema ithanda ukuba nemizi ebomvana

779

K13/118

ubumkhophe bayo buthophela.  
 Amacansi ekhwane nawebuma  
 awokulala izingane nonina  
 abanabantwana nezalukazi  
 ngoba bathi ayabanda awen-  
 cema, abanumzane balala  
 kuawencema, bayawelakanyisa  
 aze abengamabili noma  
 ngamathathu, izinsizwa neji-  
 ntombi zilala ngawencema  
 kodwa ezithandayo ziyalala  
 ngawekhwane.

Ayasongwa agaswe ezintini  
 ezingamabasa ezigcunyekwe  
 endlini zebhelwa umbeko  
 amacansi okulala, amanye  
 ahlala emalawini la kungekho  
 khona intuthu agaswa  
 emgibeni.

Amagama amacansi ahlu-  
 kene, awencema amanye  
 elukwa kuthiwe isikhumo,

779

K13/118

ngoba elukwa amabanga  
 amancane odwa akhume  
 kakhulu intambo, amanye  
 kuthiwe ubangazana elukwa  
 amabanga amancane ahlotsh-  
 iswe kahle, kubuye kushaywe  
 ibanga elikhulu, kwelukwe  
 elincane, kubuye kushaywe  
 elikhulu ~~ng~~ aze aphele  
 elukwa kanjalo kuthiwe-ke  
 ubangazana. Icansi  
~~abanye~~ abanye bathi  
 ucansi noma ukhukho.  
 hapho lizokwelukwa icansi  
 linyenyezwa ngamanzi  
 imizi kugondaniswe nendawo  
 ezokwelukwa ukuze ithambe  
 ingephuki, owesifazane  
 owelukayo uhlala phansi  
 azinze kahle enabe iziny-  
 awo zakhe alibeki phezu  
 kwakhe aliluke.

Umumba

K13/118

Umumba welukwa ngencapha,  
incapha isishulwa esidakeni  
ijimizi imila ilale phansi  
ithi watha, emihosheni ya-  
mahlathi phezu kwemifula  
ifana nomshopho.

Incapha iyashulwa ikoshwe  
izithungwana iphonswe phezu  
kwendlu yomiswe ngoba izin-  
gane zingadlala ngayo uma  
iphansi, utonde bayo kunga-  
ngengalo yelulekile, uma  
sekwelukwa kungunywa izigu  
nemishoba, kulahlwe, kuthi  
okuzokwelukwa kunganyul-  
we phakathi kabili, kweluki-  
swa okobizo, kwelukwa nge-  
mizi eyisithupha ngoba  
imizi yakho mincane inga-  
ngomsingizane, uma isicwili-  
swe emanzini iyadamba

K13/118

iyadumba kancane.  
 Kwelukwa imizi yayo ibekwe  
 ize ibe imbuma, ibeyinqwatsh-  
 ana ayelukiswa okwantsamba  
 okwesifociya ngoba sona selu-  
 kiswa okwentambo, yelukwa  
 intambo inquntwe kahle, lokho  
 kusho ukuyicwecwa, ngoba  
 uma seyelukwa iyaphela  
 ichunywe njalo.

Umumba unjengesifociya  
 owokezibopha, isiyelukwe ya-  
 phela intambo kuphothwa  
 intambo yazi ibende, kubag-  
 we izinti ezimbili, zigxunye-  
 kwe phansi ubutanzi bulinga-  
 ne nokhalo nesisu somuntu  
 ozozibopha ngawo umumba.  
 Kugaxwe intambo ngapha  
 nangale iyoze iphelele lapho  
 izongozelelwa, kuthathwe  
 eyazi, umuntu aguze agonda.

779

ne nezibonda abephakathi  
 nendawo, abambe ngakutha-  
 thu athathe eyozi akweluke  
 ngozi phakathi nakho nyengo-  
 ba esuka eluka icansi, nase-  
 maceleni omabile eluke kanjabo  
 ngasezikondeni. Zingakakhi-  
 shwa izimuk izibonjana kufa-  
 kelwa amafosana esikhumba  
 sembuzi, kuyasuswa lapho,  
 sekugatshelwa phakathi nase-  
 maceleni omabili, kuba izig-  
 aba ezintathu ayi yonke  
 indawo. Umumba isibamba  
 sokuzibopha, amakhosikazi  
 azibopha ngawo, izintombi  
 uma ziya odwendweni  
 ziyosina ziyazibopha ngawo,  
 kodwa owazo ubamncane  
 kungabi umumba omkhulu  
 onjengowamakhosikazi.

779

Unyazi

K13/118

Unyazi kwelukwa ngencema, kugala  
 njengoba kwelukwa isilulu,  
 imizi iyakleliswa yelukwa-  
 lukwe kancane, kuphendulelwe  
 isibonywana ~~sa~~ <sup>u</sup> ~~si~~ <sup>si</sup> ~~bu~~ <sup>bu</sup> ~~ye~~ <sup>ye</sup>  
 ngaphakathi, kubangqwa imizi  
 ibengamibili, kudlulelwa  
 kweminye sekucenjulwa omun-  
 ye umuzi kulena esibangqi-  
 we ubangqwe nomunye futhi  
 nakuyo kuzocenjulwa omunye  
~~sa~~ <sup>u</sup> ~~si~~ <sup>si</sup> ~~bu~~ <sup>bu</sup> ~~ye~~ <sup>ye</sup>,  
 kwelukwe kanjalo, uma ~~se~~  
~~sewu~~ phela, ingabe isabangqwa  
 imizi kodwa ivuhwe ichitheke  
 ukuze kunciphe ngesingqo  
 kwande ngomlomo. Sekuphe-  
 thwa ukuze kungabe kusagha-  
 qheka kwephulwa umuzi  
 kweqiswe omunye phezu kwawo,  
 yenziwe njalo yonke imizi

779

K13/118

kuze kuphele kwenziwa njalo.  
 hezizi <sup>mbenge</sup> ~~kwawamba~~ ziyedlulana  
 ezinye zibankulu, ezifaka  
 umcaba wabanumsane,  
~~ezinye~~ zincane, <sup>ezilingama</sup> ~~ziba ezakufaka~~  
<sup>namagoma zithwala ukudla</sup>  
~~ezinkozo zakudla, yinketho~~  
<sup>emajimisi</sup>  
 wa khona kungaphela uk-  
 dla zihoshwe kwenziwa.  
 Amakhosikazi nama doda  
 athandayo ayaweluka  
 unyazi kuze ngokuthanda  
 komeluki. Okanye bathi  
 unyakeni tigama labasa,  
 sengathi labanya bathi is-  
 inportalo namasivampor.

### Isihlenga

Isihlenga sokuhlengela emanzi-  
 ni omfula uma ugwele  
 isona esasiweza abantu  
 emifuleni emikhulu njengo Tukela  
 no Mzinyathi, u Mzimkhulu



779

K13/118

no Mkhomazi neminye eminingi  
 bengakafiki aBelungu nezike-  
 be zanamuhla namabuloho  
 okuwelwa ngawo emazibukwe-  
 ni. Kwakusikwa umhlanga  
 phezu kwemifula eeleni kwezi-  
 ziba ezinzulu, nasezihosheni  
 zamachibi ekhwane nemith-  
 ala nebuma nomhlanga,  
 lomhlanga watuboshwa kahle  
 inyanda isihlelwe kahle.  
 Inhlambi eweza umuntu  
~~isifaka~~ isifaka em-  
 nzini isihlenga isiqhuba  
 ngesifuba ihlambe ngeza-  
 nda nangezinyawo, umuntu  
 alale phezu kwaso ethwele  
 izingubo zakhe ekhanda  
 aze ayowela, sibuyele  
 emuva siyolanda omunye  
 isihlenga.

## Isifociya K13/118

Isifociya ngokunye sibizwa ngokuthi  
 ixhama sengike ngachaza  
 ngaso ngichaza ngobuhlalu ukuthi  
 sihlotshiswa ngobuhlalu.  
 Selukwa ngemizi yemihlahle,  
 uthani okumila entabeni emahlanzeni,  
 iyasikwa yenekwe, seyomile  
 iyaklaywa kuthi okungaphakathi  
 ubuthumbu bayo balahlwe.  
 Kwelukiswa okwentambo ngemiducu  
 emithathu, kube intambo ende,  
 kuphothwe intambo yosinga  
 ikende, ububanzi baso  
 kubangangekande lokhalo  
 singaze sabasibekeke,  
 izintambo zimiswa kahle  
 zanele ukuphela isifociya,  
 zithungwe zihlanganise zihlotshiwe  
 ngentambo yozi noma ziqatshelwe  
 ngobuhlalu. Izintombi zisifaka ziphuma

ziyosina emgidini yodwendwe.

### Ihluzo

Ihluzo laziwa ~~kakhulu~~ kakhulu ngokuthi isivovo noma ivovo, lihluzisa utshwala nca sekubili le baqeda kuthathwe lona buhluzwe ngalo. Ihluzo lakhiwa ngemizi yemihlakhle, nangencinini nangencema nangelala. Imizi yelala iyaklaywa phakathi, kuphanjaniswe imicu lelukwe, kusongwe amafindo ekuqaleni, lelukwe kanjalo lize liyophela phezulu, lona liqalwa ngasemlonyeni, libenomlomo omkhulu, lakhiwe njalo lenyuke lize liyogcina esingeni lenziwe inkibe ukuzelisa ngayo. lithungwa libelide isandla singena siphelile kulo nengalo yaso, libalikhulu

ngasemlonweni liyengokuncipha  
lize liyobalincane esingeni  
salo.

Elithungwa ngemihlahle liyapho-  
thwa, kuphothwa izintambo ezi-  
ningi zize zibe inqwaba ukun-  
ningi kazo, kuphothwe enye  
intambo yokuthunga, kufakwa  
iva, lichushwe ngalo, nalo  
liqalwa ngakho ukufinda  
amafindo, lichushwe lenyuka  
nyalo liye ngokuncipha, inta-  
mbo ephothiweyo ilokhu izunge-  
za yona, lithungwe ngoku-  
buyiswa. Imicu emifushane  
ilo isisala, ishiywa isibuy-  
ela ngaphakathi, emide  
ichushwe iye phezulu, ekugci-  
neni kuhlatshe ngeva kuthu-  
ngelwa intambo, liboshwe nsi  
liphume isiqhovana.  
Uma livova kuthelwa utshwa-

779

la kulo libanjwe ngasemlonye-  
ni ngesinye isandla esinye  
silikhame kuvuze bonke  
utshwala kusale izinsipho  
zingenalutho.

### Isichumu

Isichumu sithungwa ngelala  
isitsha sokuthela utshwala sak-  
hiwa sibesikhulu esinye silinga-  
ne nempofana yamanzi  
esinye sibengangokhamba  
olukhulu, sima sibe isigu-  
mbucukazi sibesikhulu  
sithungwa sibuyiswe umlomo  
ubemncane. Isichumu sifake-  
lwa ngotshani ingongori bese  
sithungelwa ngelala, sithung-  
wa ngeva okuchunjuzwa  
ngalo kufakwe umucu wela-  
la udonswe ngale, othungayo

779

K13/118

393

uhlala enesitsha samanzi  
 acoboza kuso njalo ngemunwe  
 anyambise imicu athunga  
 ngayo. Kufakwa iva lichumb-  
 uze njalo size siphela kanjaki  
 noma sesiphethwa siphethwa  
 ngalo ilala ngokuphela  
 kwaso sithelwa isijingi sotsh-  
 wala esikhangukwa ngaso  
 siginiswe sipholele kuso,  
 utshwala okuthelwa esichunyini  
 abonakali, kuthle kupholile,  
 isichumu sibizwa ngokuthi isithundu.

### Umshayelo

Umshayelo wokushayela phansi  
 ezindlini wenzwa ngezinklo-  
 bo ezithile zotshani ukhona  
 owengongoni, nowokhasi,  
 nowesundu, nowelala,

Umshayelo wengongoni.  
 Kusiphulwa ingongoni, imila

emagqeleni ezintaba ibeningi, bayiphumela imiqobo omame bayoyika isivuthiwe, babuye nayo iyizischa zezithungu.

Uma sekuthungwa umshayelo iyakhandwa iziqu itambe ihlunguleke kahle, yelukwa ngentambo yeconya noma ngentambo yesikhonko, lentambo yelukwa ibencane ubude bayo bulingane nezingalo zomuntu zenekiwe, uthandwe ulingariselwe ukugcwala isandla sokubamba, wenziwe izixhano ezintathu, uthandwe ngentambo. Intambo izogaxwa phakathi kwezixhano ezintathu ingene kahle idonswe ukuze umshayelo uqine ungaze wahushukana nxa ~~st~~ sekushayelwa, usuphelile ukuthungwa

779

izintombi ezibophe izixhama  
ziyasongjululwa ngoba usu-  
thungwe waphela. Usungu-  
nywa phezu ulingariswa  
kakhle.

Kukhona emincane eyalukwayo  
okushayelwa ngayo amatshe  
okugaya uma bekugaywa  
ukudla okuyimpuphu, okus-  
hayelwa ngawo uhlonywe ezintu-  
ngweni ngaphezu kwetsho loku-  
gaya elisendaweni yalo end-  
lini. Eminye eyamalawu  
ezinsizwa nezintombi ibamihle  
lena, ithungwa ngentambo  
yozi, iqatshele ngobuhlalu  
inezikhobe zokuyilengisa  
ogibeni lapho ingasetshenz-  
iswa, eminye emikhulu  
eyezindlu. Eminye ithung-  
wa ngentambo, kuhlatshe  
ngeva kudonswe intambo



779

K13/118

iphume ngale, kubuye kuhla-  
tshwe idonswe ngale, ibuyise-  
lwe emuva, njalo usithande-  
ke kahle, kube nezindawo  
la intambo ihamba inkintshe-  
lwa khona, uthungetse uqine  
nko ungakwazi ukubushule-  
ka.

Umshayelo wokhasi, ukhasi  
utshani lolu obeluka nezint-  
ambo zokuthunga uma kufu-  
lelwa izindlu, lusikwa lubo-  
shwe izithungu, sekuzotha-  
thwa kuzo lezizithungu ku-  
thungwe ngaso umshayelo.  
Ukhasi luboshwa phakathi  
luqinise ngentambo lwephu-  
lwe lugotshwe lubuyiselwe  
ngaphakathi, lukhangani-  
swe, luthungwe ngaphandle  
intambo ethungayo ivundliswe  
ngoba izintambo zimbili

779 ezithungayo. Enye intambo  
 othungayo ucembula ayiga-  
 xe, enye ilale ivundle njalo  
 uzuphele uthungwa kanjalo  
 lomshayelo, intambo iyado-  
 nsisiswa iqiniswe ukuze un-  
 gahoshuki uphele kushaye-  
 lwe ngawo.

Umshayelo wesundu  
 Isundu liyamila emihosheni  
 enamahlathi emahlanzeni  
 anemifula emikhulu, livame  
 kakulu ngaselwandle, umu-  
 thi obukeka kahle kakulu  
 kuyathungwa ngawo izinto  
 ezithile.

Iugawulwa izinduku zesun-  
 ndu, zicandwe phansi, ku-  
 xhozwa xhozwe induku yesi-  
 bambo, ngala kuzoba ngu-  
 mshayelo ngakhona

kukhandwe kakhulu ngetshe  
 kuwohloke okukhandwayo  
 kusale izinti eziningi ezizi-  
 nsaba, zicazwe zivuleke  
 zigxwezwe emanzini kuphu-  
 me yonke imfungumfungu  
 kusale izinti zodwa, ungu-  
 nywe kahle phambili ulin-  
 ganiswe, kuka umshayelo,  
 kwesinye isikhathi kwenzua  
 isibambo sibeside umuntu  
 akwazi ukushayela engafolile,  
 kwesinye isikhathi  
 siqanyulwe sibesifushane  
 umuntu ashayele ngawo  
 efolile njengeminye.

Umshayelo wesundu mu-  
 hle ngoba ulukhuni nye-  
 phuzo ukudleka nokugu-  
 ga, uhlala isikhathi  
 ushayela, kuye ngokuya  
 udleka nze ube isigqunswa-

na esingase namsebenzi.  
Uma kushayelwa ngawo unzi-  
ima owesundu, uyasinda-  
esandleni.

Umshayelo welala  
Ilala uma lisetshenziswa liya-  
klaywa kuphume imidweshu  
ethwibilekile yokwaluka nok-  
uthunga kusale izingqondo  
zodwa ezilukhuni, kuthi la-  
seziziningi sezingaphela  
umshayelo, zinganyulwe  
kakhle zilingane ngapha-  
mbili nangemva, isiqu  
sigqulwe phansi silingani-  
swe, isithungu sazo sibok-  
shwe phakathi naso nge-  
ntambo iqine kakhulu  
zihlangane izingqondo  
zibe umshayelo wokusha-  
yela, uqinile lomshayelo.

## Inqalathi

Inqalathi ilonasaka labantu  
 bakungala elalakhwa libe  
 umhuhle nje zgotshani, kwa-  
 kusikwa uqunga noma umcele  
 lobutshani buhlungisiswa  
 bese kwelukwa intambo, kuthu-  
 ngwe njengesihlandla, sekuphele  
 lokhu siyathungwa isihlandla  
 sihlanganiswe ngenzansi sivu-  
 leke ngaphezulu. Kwakuthelwa  
 kulo ukudla namabele acwi-  
 liwe ezoba imithombo, lelisaka  
 lalithelwa liboshwe nko nge-  
 ntambo, abadala abanye  
 basalithanda nanamuhla  
 kodwa kalisavamile ukuba  
 khona sekwanda amasaka  
 esilungu.

## Isithebe

Isithebe selukwa ngemihlahle

^ nangencema siyelukwa kodwa  
simiswe ngemihlahle. Imizi ye-  
mihlahle iyacazwa iphothwe  
imiswe, sekwelukwa iyacwilwa  
emanzini iqaqwe, sigaliswa  
okwecansi sisasuka phansi, la-  
seselukwa selukiswa njengoba  
umuntu ephica indlu, kwelukwa  
kuze kufike ekugcineni, siphe-  
ndulwe selukwe ngapha futhi  
selukwe kanjalo size siphela  
kulo kunjalo.

Siphethwa ngentambo yoji nge-  
nhla nangenzansi, kwenziwe  
isihitso sokusilangisa, sinawe  
lwe ngokunqunywa kahle,  
kuthi phakathi kunguntwe  
obekusalela kufakwa imizi  
Izithethe ezokugayela ukudla  
abesifazane bayaphakela  
phezu kwaso umqobo wama-  
thanga namaselwa. Kuyabi-

wa ngezithebe emzini, izona ezibeka izinkamba uma sekwa biwa. Ezinye zinkulu kakhulu kanti ezinye zilingene ukukhulu bazo. Isithebe sinezinsika noma zintathu, kubangqwa imizi emithathu.

### Unyakeni

Unyakeni okuthiwa isimpontshi noma isampompo yelukwa ngencema noma ngekhwane, nangelala, iyisikhwanyana sokufaka izinkezo zibekwe ngayo, yelukwa ibe ngumbhala na ongena izinkezo zime phakathi, yakhelwa isithiwe sokuyilengisa emgibeni endlini.

### Iguza

Iguza ijwaba lesikhumba senkomo liyaphalwa kuso, kuthi la esemangingi afafazwe ngamanzi, agayisiwe abe inhlama

779

K13/118

abunjwe njehgokhamba, abuyiswe  
intanyana, umlomo ubemncane,  
kuvalwe ngesivimbo, kube lishungu  
logwayi.

### Iqoma

Iqoma lelukwa ngelala nange-  
ngongoni, nangomsingizane  
nangethembu, nangokhasi.  
Ukhasi lwebulelwa uzi lwebun-  
da kuthungwe ngalo, ingongoni  
iklayelwa intozwane ye buliwe  
kuthungwe ngayo. Ukuqalwa  
kwegoma, liqalwa ngokuthandwa  
kumiswe lokhu okulidlungulana  
okuzoba isibonywana, liqalwe  
sengathi isibonywana sizoba nga-  
phandle kanti sizophendula  
sibuyele ngaphakathi.

Kuvundliwe ingongoni ibe izi  
~~ingondo~~ <sup>ingondo</sup> kucunjuzwe ngeva no-  
ma usungulo, kufakwe umu-  
su wentozwane udonswe, lithu-



K13/118

ngwe kanjalo liye likhula zila-  
 ndelane izingqondo lize lipha-  
 kame libebanzi, othungayo  
 esekona ukuthi selikhulu  
 selinokudla okuningi elinga-  
 kuthwala aligcine ngokuliphe-  
 tha ngolungathi luphakeme  
 unggondo kunezinye lubeqatha  
 Lapho kwenziwe imiceli emibili  
 yentozwane, omunye kuhlats-  
 hwe ngeva ungeniswe ngala  
 omunye kuhlatshe ngeva u-  
 ngeniswe ngale, idonswe ipha-  
 mbane, ubeke emuva omunye  
 ubeke phambili, kuthi okupha-  
 mbili uhlatshe ubuyiselwe  
 emuva, ubuye usiwe pham-  
 bili kube umthungo omuhle  
 oqinile umphetho walo, u-  
 thungeke uhlangane.  
 Amaqoma ayathungwa na-  
 ngelala nangesundu, ayizi-

qebetho zokuthwala ukudla  
 nxa kuyofulwa, noma sekuru-  
 nwa noma kweliwa ummbila,  
 namabele, nezindumba kanye  
 nezindalubu, iziqebetho eziqi-  
 nile kakulu.

### Imbenge

Imbenge iqalwa ngenkalan-  
 ka kuthathwa ilala elicayiwe  
 elingacayiwe phakathi liphi-  
 ndwe kabili, lihlale libe isi-  
 caba phezu kwelinye imicu  
 yalo iphume ifulathelane  
 ibemine, omunye ubeke le  
 omunye ubeke ngale, nomunye  
 ngonde le, bese licaywa  
 phakathi liba imicu emin-  
 cane, kuhlathwa ngozungulo,  
 emaphethelweni enkalan-  
 ka kufakwe umucu, usuzofakwa  
 kuzungezwe inkalan-  
 ka

isinge sayo, seku ukusuka  
 kwalo lithungwa, selifakelwa  
 imiqolo yezingqondo zelala  
 ziqalwe zizincane ziye ngoku-  
 ya zikhulakhula, ~~A~~ ize ibe-  
 kanzu imbenge ikhula, uma  
 isithungwe yaphela isizophe-  
 thwa njengeqoma, kuphanja-  
 niswa umucu umunye ubeki-  
 swe phambili ndonswe nginisewe  
 ngaphakathi, uhlatselwe  
 ngosungulo ubeke emuva ubuye  
 ucurjuselwe ngalo ubeke pha-  
 mbili, ukhishwa ucurjuselwe  
 ufakwe ndonswe ~~to~~ ize iphethe-  
 ke yonke kanjalo.

Imbenge izibekela ukhamba  
 noma olotshwala lomnumzane  
 lubekiwe, ikakhulu izibekela  
 ukhamba lwamasi omnumzane,  
 iphatha umcabu, kupha-  
 kelwa kuyo ukudla okugqini

le umbaqanga obunjwayo noku-  
dela izinkobe, abesifazane  
bayibiza ngokuthi inkange-  
zo. Ezindlini zabancane nabo  
bayazitshekelwa ukudla kwabo  
ngembenge, ngoba noyise abezu-  
kuya ukuyobona ukuthi bay-  
azitshekelwa, kodwa engena  
zembulwe laho bezizitsheke-  
lwe ngoba nyahlonishwa.

Ivame ukwelukwa amadoda.

Iqoma elelukwa ngemizi yemihla-  
hle elithambile, libizwa ngokuthi  
inyekevu lakhiswa okwesilulu  
uma lihlezi liba inyekenyeke  
ilona futhi okuthiwa unyazi,  
kanye ~~no~~ nembenge ethambi-  
le eyelukwa ngemizi yemihla-  
hle kuthiwa unyazi, uma  
kudliwa ziyabekwa izinkezo  
ngayo, kwedinye isikhathi  
ngatshelwa ngobuhlabu emaceleni

## Isikhetho selala

Isikhetho sokukhetha utshwala se buthungelwe okanjani salukwa ngezinqondo zelala, ziphalwa kahle zelukiswe okwecansi sise ngokubuya siyohlanga-na enzansi. Kuphanyaniswa imicu yelukwe ihlanganiswa kuthathwe ilala elicayiwe lithandelwe kahle emuva, ~~kwes~~ kwenziwe isihibe, sithandwe ngelala esokuphanyeka isikhetho la singenzi lutho.

## Umhlanti wotshani

Umhlanti wokuthwala ukudla wawalukwa ngotshani, okuthambili umcele omfushane, wawelukwa njengocansi, wawu-sethenziswa nxa kuthwalwa ukudla amasaka lana esilungu engakaziwa nempela.

## Izigqoko K13/118

Izigqoko ziyelukwa ngthembu, nangomsingizane, zelukwa njengoba kwelukwa iqoma noma imbenge kodwa ukuma kwazo, zimise okwesigqoko sokuthwala ekhanda, zazingavamile kuqala, ngingathi zazingekho, sekuyinto yanamuhla izigqoko zotshani.

Izikhwama zelala ziningi izikhwama ezelukwa ngelala, liyacaywa phakathi kuthungwe isikhwama kuphanjaniswa imizi yelala, eminye imizi imisiwe eminye ivundlisiwe njengoba kuthungwa isithebe, kodwa imicayo ibekabanzi. Lezizikhwama zakhelwa izivalo nesilengiso, ezokuthwala izinto nemithi.

15  
Ukwetshenziwa kwentambo 410  
nokombala.

779

Okwentambo ~~nokombala~~ K13/118  
ziningi izinhlobo zotshani ezagi-  
setshenziselwa ukweluka izinta-  
mbo zotshani zokusebenza imi-  
sebenzi eminingi.

Ucinga intambo yokweluka noku-  
thunga ikakhulu izidwaba, nob-  
uhlalu, neziphuku, nezikhakha  
neminye imisebenzi njengoba  
ngichaza kwezinye izindawo.  
Luyaphothwa ngemicu emibili  
selomile, lugala ngokomiswa  
luthukwe luthululwe inyama  
eseyomele kulo lube imicu, lu-  
gcotshwe amafutha. Luyapho-  
thwa lube inta-  
mbo. Luyagululwa emhlabweni  
nasemkhonweni yenkomo kade-  
ihlinzwa, luyaziwa futhi luya-  
bonakala ngaphezu kwesitho

779

K13/118

411

luvela kungasuka isikhumba  
senkomo ihlinzwa.

Umshopho utshani obumila esida-  
keni, kunubunuku kuthambile  
kwelukwa izintambo ezinkle zo-  
kufulela izindlu, uyasikwa  
lapho umile khona wenziwe  
izithungwana.

Umpuhlane obizwa ngokuthi uh-  
alibona owa utshalwa usunge-  
ze imizi, nezibaya zakhiwa  
ngawo, usikwa amaqceba awo,  
agcotshwe ugezwe emmfuleni kuph-  
ume izintambo ezinde ezimhlophe  
qwa, zenekwe zome. Kwakwelukwa  
ngawo izintambo ezinqinile zokut-  
heza izinkuni, nezokugqokoosha  
izinjomane, zaziphothwa izint-  
ambo zawo kwelukwe ngazo  
amacansi, wenza namuhla



779

412

K13/118

izindophi ezinkle nezinto ezithu-  
ngwe kahle ngezintambo zawo.

Inkomfe utshani obuthanda uk-  
ukamnyama, bumila izithung-  
wana, inkomfe inezigaxa  
phansi ezifana nezamadumbe  
imila enkangala. Ikhwiwa  
ekwindla kuphela sekuzovunwa?  
ngoba azithintwa izinto eziluh-  
laza ehlobo ngoba zibanga  
ukuba izulu lidume kakhuluz-  
nayo isuke ingakavuthwa.  
Ukukhwiwa kwayo iyasishulwa,  
iboshwe izithungo, iyelukwa  
izintambo ezisetsheziwa  
uma kufulelwa izindlu noma  
kwakhiwa amaguma nezihon-  
go nezibuya.

Inqongodwane utshani obuthi  
abuke njengemihlahle kodwa

kube kungeyona imila emash-  
 aphozini ezihlanjeni zamanzi,  
 iyasisihlwa ilukhuni. Uma  
 seyelukwa iyaqoqoshwa nge-  
 nca yobulukhuni kayo.

Izintambo zayo zeluka izihla-  
 ndla zokusonga imifunzo  
 yogwayi nensangu, zithunga  
 utshani bezindlu ezifulelwayo.

Indolothi utshani obuluhlaza  
 imila ngamisa emibili noma  
 emithathu, imila enkangala,  
 iyathanda nasezihlanjeni  
 zemihlanga, iyamila nase-  
 mahlangeni amasimu, isishu-  
 lwa kungenza ukusika, iyakh-  
 ula ibende yephuke ilale uwa-  
 tha phansi, yeluka izintambo  
 zokutholela izinhlanga nezi-  
 nkuni. Uma isiyomile iya-  
 ngamuka, akafana belusile

beluka ngayo iziswebu. Uma  
inkomo ifika esigodini esimile  
indlolothi ivela lapho ingami-  
lile khona yayidla kanti  
umniniyo kayigcoba ngaba  
wayiphuzisa kugala ingaka-  
yidli, iyafa leyonkomo.

Isikhonko utshani obuluhlaza  
sinjengokhasi, simila enkanga-  
ngala nasezihlanjeni emasi-  
mini, sifana notshani nje,  
seluka izintambo ezinkle  
zokufulela izindlu.

Umnqubo umila yonke inda-  
wo enkangala nasemasimini  
utshani obuluhlaza, usikiswa  
okotshani, weluka izintambo  
zokwakha izindlu nawo.

Ithembu linemicu enjengeyelala,

kodwa yona ayibanzi kangako  
 nansa elinye lidatshulwa se-  
 kwelukwa. Himila enkangala  
 nasezintatshaneni liyathanda,  
 linezintambo ezilukhuni kwakwe-  
 nziwa ngalo izisinga zokukhule-  
 ka amankonyane ethombeni  
 eliphiciwe ngophico endlini pha-  
 kathi. Kuluhlaza litho cwe, himila  
 iziqhingi nje, alisisulwa liya-  
 sikwa, uma sehlukwa liya-  
 cwilwa emanzini. Izintambo  
 zalo ziyathunga izindlu, ab-  
 afana benza iziswebu eziqinile  
 ngalo.

Umshiki weluka izintambo  
 zokufulela izindlu, uluhlaza  
 umila ngasezindleleni, kwenye  
 indawo umila isigodi esikhulu  
 iwona ozala umsingizane.  
 Izingane zisiphula umsingizane

zeluke ubizo, ubedezane ngawo  
 Izinkhlobo zezimbedezane ezelu-  
 kwa izingane ilezi: Umthamo  
 wempisi, insontane, umphulu we-  
 shegu, nesikemba.

Umthamo wempisi welukwa nge-  
 micu eminwe mitbili yaphukile  
 eshumini, insontane ngemicu  
 eyisikhombisa, umphulu we-  
 shegu imicu eyishumi mukhulu,  
 isikemba imicu engamashumi  
 amabili kwaphuke iminwe emi-  
 bili, sinemiphetho emibili ngoba  
 sibanzi, izimbedezane zikhlobo  
 izingane, nothandayo nje.

Umsingizane weluka izinta-  
 mbo zokwakha, weluka nam-  
 aqoma ~~wagubel~~ nezimbenge.

Isonya leluka izintambo zoku-  
 fulela izindlu nokutheza,  
 utshani obuthi akubenjenge-

779

K13/118

417

nkomfe, nokumila limilisa  
okwenkomfe limila emadwaleni,  
nasematsheni ezichotsheni,  
liyasisihulwa lelukwe.

Ukhasi lweluka izintambo zo-  
kufulela izindlu, luluhlaza,  
lumila ezintabeni nasemasi-  
mini, lunjengomngubu,  
luyasikwa, zinhle kakhulu  
izintambo zalo.

Inggude inde imila igombogane  
noma igogongane njengesik-  
khumba esesomile saluqhotho  
yelukwa abafana benze izi-  
gwebu ngayo. Iyasisihulwa  
imila ezimfundeni ezinkang-  
ala, nayo yeluka izinta-  
mbo.

Umvithi weluka izintambo zokufu-

779

K13/118

lela izindlu, umilisa okomsi-  
ngizane nyasikwa, uyamila  
emasimini, uluhlaza nawo,  
zinkle izintambo zawo zilukh-  
uni futhi.

Insekane utshani okumila  
ezihlanjeni, yeluka izintambo  
ithambile zinkle izintambo  
zayo.

Idwaku utshani obuluhlaza obu-  
njengecacane limila emadwa-  
leni nasemadotsheni, liyasishu-  
lwa, liyimicu ebanzana, libopha  
izintungo zezindlu.

Icacane utshani obuluhlaza  
okumila kube imicu, lithanda  
emmfuleni, liyasishulwa lelukwe  
izithungo, nalo libopha izintungo  
zendlu yakhiwa.

779

K13/118

Intozwane, kugawulwa isihlahla sayo, kuxetshulwe amagxolo esihlahla yekulwe emagxolweni, isongwe izinkatha ibekwe yome. Iyaphothwa ibe izintambo zokweluka amacansi.

Umovu, kugawulwa isihlahla sawo, kuxetshulwe amagxolo aso kwekulwe umovu, usongwe izinkatha, weneke wome. Uyaphothwa ubezintambo zokweluka amacansi.

Incoza iyaxetshulwa emungeni naseintholweni, kwekulwe incoza isongwe izinkatha yeneke ize yome. Iyaphothwa yeluke amacansi, iyazibopha izintingo zendu, ikhishwa inidweshu.



K13/118

Uzi, kugawulwa isihlahla  
 kusetskulwe amagxolo kwelulwe  
 uzi lusongwe izinkatha,  
 lomiswe, luphothwe lweluke  
 amacansi luyazikopha izi-  
 ntungo zendlu eyakhiwayo  
 lulukhuni luyaziswa kak-  
 hulu.

Ubizo lwelukwa ngomsingizane osu-  
 vuthiwe njengoba sengishilo,  
 lukhona nolwemicu emine, nemi-  
 hlamu neyisithupha. Kufindwa  
 ifindo ngala imicu imincane  
 ngakhona, kuthathwe umuzi  
 ubangqwe nomunye uphendulwe  
 njalo luzeluphele ubedezane  
 luphethwa ngokuhlenganiswa  
 lube isihibe luggiza engalweni  
 nase mbaleni, nasentanjeni.

## Okombala

Abantu banalo ulwazi ngokuphendula imibala yezinto abazenzayo zibe nemibala eminye abayithandayo, le mithi ephendulayo imila endle, kuphendulwa ngezimpande zayo, kwe minye kuphendulwe ngamaqabunga ayo, lapha ngizoloba ngeminye yayo kangizukuyiqeda yonke ngoba na yo miringi imiphendulo.

## Inkomfe

Inkomfe utshani esengibuchazile ukuthi kufulelwa ngabo izindlu belukiwe baba izintambo. Iyakhiwa, kuthi ingoma igcotshwe \* ibiliwe embizeni iveza umbala omnyama, utshani njengelala noma isundu uma buququlwa

779<sup>bi</sup>

K13/118

buliswe nayo buphenduka  
umbala omnyama, nezinye  
izinto eziguqulwayo ziba umbala  
- omnyama. Izigaxa zayo  
ziyembiwa zisikwe zibiliswe  
notshani obuphendulwayo, buphe-  
nduke kubemnyama.

Umphekambedu umila emahla-  
nzaneni amancane athe gqa  
gqa enkangala, ukhula omu-  
nye uphakame ubude bawo kube-  
ngangobude bengane, kuye  
ngokudlulana, iziqu zawo  
ziluhlaza nye, amakhasi  
awo anjengawomsalingi.  
Kukhiwa lamaqabunga agco-  
tshwe, afakwe embizeni kuthe-  
lwe amanzi, amanzi aling-  
aniselwe umsebenzi ozokwenz-  
iwa, kufakwe utshani obuphe-  
ndulwayo, kutshi-ke kungabi-

la kupholiwe ngethonsi lamanzi,  
 kubile kubuye kupholiwe nga-  
 manzi kuze kuphenduke  
 utshani bube umbala  
 obomvu, kwephulwe imbiza  
 kuze kuphole amanzi notsh-  
 ani buse kuwo. Liyaguqulwa  
 ilala nesundu kanje.

Uvumamanzi umuthi omila  
 emaklanzeni ube izihlahla ezin-  
 kulu, kuxetshulwa amagqolo awo  
 agcotshwe afakwe embizeni  
 namanzi nento eguqulwayo  
 umbala wayo, abile waye  
 ize ipholele kuwo la imbiza  
 seye phuliwe eziko, into iphe-  
 nduka ibembala obomvu  
 namanzi abebomvu. Komuthi  
 nyasetshenziswa eku klanzeni,  
 nasekuzi gqumeni, igqolo  
 lawo liyikhubalo elihle.

779

K13/118

424

Intolwane umuthi omila ezinka-  
ngala, amakhasi awo atha-  
nda ukuba njengamakhasi  
kawatela izimpande zawo  
zimnyama, ziyaphalwa zike-  
umbala obomvu sekususwe  
isikhumba esimnyama phezu-  
lu, iveza umbala obomvu  
lokhu kobubende, nayo iya-  
gugula izimpande zigcotshe-  
we zabiliswa nento egugulwa-  
yo, iphenduke ibe umbala obomvu.

Umvuthwane umuthi omila ezinta-  
tshaneni ukhule ufike okhalweni  
lomuntu emile, unesiqu esiluhlaza  
ngapha kanti simhlophe ngale-  
unamaqabunga amhlophe  
naluhlaza acijile. Kumbiwa  
izimpande zawo ezibomvu, zi-  
gcotshwe zifakwe embizeni  
namanzi alingene umsebenzi

779

K13/118

425

amanzi athi lapho esebila apho-  
liswe ngabandayo kuze kuguqu-  
ke lokho okuphendulwayo, aphole-  
nakho phakathi.

Inhlokoshiyane ebizwa ngokuthi  
isihlakothi iyamila nje nasema-  
gqumeni anamatshe, ithela  
-izinkhamba ezidliwa abafana  
-iyasetshulwa amagxodwana  
-ayo abomvu agxotshwe ap-  
hekwe nawo ayagugula.

Inkondwane utshani obumila  
emafusini ezihlabathi inezinkho-  
bo ezimbili, ikhona inkondwane  
okokhelwa ngayo esengiyichaz-  
ile ngaphambili, enye iyaph-  
alaza kulabo abazi amakha-  
mbi, iyona-ke, eveza umbala  
-omprofu, inamagabunga  
-amhlophe, iqhakaza imbali

779

K13/118

426

ebomvu. Kumbiwa izimpande  
zayo ezibomvana, zigcoshwe  
zibiliswe nelala - noma enye  
-into eququlwayo, uma umbala  
-uswelile - uyabonakala yeph-  
-ulwe ipholiswe.

Ialebelendlovu - umuthi omila  
ezinkangala, unamakhasi ama-  
-khulu - amagqebe - awo, limilisa  
-okwezintanga, kumbiwa izimpa-  
-nde zalo nazo zinkulu ziyimiph-  
-onsi, ziyaphalwa zigcoshwe  
zibiliswe - njingoba sekuchaziwe  
ziveze umbala ebomvu.

Uwatela - umuthi otshaliwe  
ilizwe lonke - namuhla ngoba  
wafika nabelungu uyaziwa,  
amagqolo awo ayacitshulwa  
agcoshwe abiliswe - ayayi-  
-phendula into umbala wayo

779

K13/118

427

Amagxolo-awo ayasetshenziswa  
-kakhulu lapho-kusetshenzwa  
-izikhumba.



~~17~~ 10  
Ukusetshenziwa Kwezimwele. <sup>428</sup>

779

~~29~~  
Okwekhanda K13/118

Abantu abaningi bangacishe  
bamangale ukuthi konje ngabe  
msebenzi muni owawenziwa  
nga bantu ngekhanda, nawo  
lo ngumsebenzi owawusetshen-  
zwa ngezandla ofuna isineke  
esikhulu ukuze wenzeke ka-  
hle, abanye babethatha isikha-  
thi esikhulu besebenza lomsebenzi  
wekhanda, ngizochaza ezinye  
izimpawu zalomsebenzi okho-  
mbisa inhlakanipho enkulu  
nokuzithanda nokuzehluka-  
nisa ngezigaba zobuntu.

### Isicoco

Isicoco sithwalwa amadoda ase-  
khulile, asithwala ekhanda,  
senziwa ngogondo, ugondo lolu  
intambo eyenziwa ngozi olum-

hlophe olulumayo emzimbeni, olu-  
 bizwa ngokuthi impongozeke, lom-  
 thi umila ezishotsheni, uyizihla-  
 hla ezinkulu ezingezinde kak-  
 hulu, izinduku zayo ezinye  
 ziqondile, yizo lezizinduku ezisi-  
 kwa ngomese, kodwa lomuthi  
 uyaluma, zisikwa qede zebulwe  
 kusetshulwe inkatha yozi ize-  
 ibenkulu. Inkatha yozi iyene-  
 kwa ekhaya, ngokoma kwayo  
 isicwiliswa emanzini ize itham-  
 be, seyithambile sekuphothwa  
 intambo encane engangefosi,  
 iphothwa lentambo iberingi ize  
 ibeyinkatha enkulu.

Inele ibeyinkatha enkulu kutha-  
 thwe umucu wayo kulinganiselwe  
 ekhanda lendoda ezothunga  
 ungiyane, isizolo ithandelwa  
 iboshwa, kuze kubengangom-  
 unwe omkhulu ukudumba

779

K13/118

430

koqondo, kuthi lungaphela lu-  
bekwe, uqondo luyenziwa futhi  
nangelala, luyalinganiselwa  
edolweni lomuntu nasekhan-  
da, kuthandelwe intambo ka-  
njalo.

Sekuzofunwa izihlahla zomun-  
ga emahlathini phansi kwezint-  
aba lapho leminga ingamakhla  
nzana ukumila kwayo, kukule-  
mithi la kutholakala khona  
ungiyane. Ungiyane umhlo-  
phe sengathi amafutha aka-  
mbelanyayo, ubungela emaga-  
tsheni omunga lana aphambili  
ezindukwini zawo, awubungeli  
esiqwini somuthi.

Usuhululwa usetshulwa ngoba  
naku uyanamathelana, usubunj-  
wa isigaxa esizolingana ukukha-  
ngana oqondweni. Ekhaya  
sekuthathwa udengezi olukhu

779

K13/118

431

lu olufanele ukupheka, udengezi  
 lolu luyimbiza noma ukhamba  
 olwafayo, -sekwenziwa amaseko  
 ngamatshe amane, kusa le izi-  
 khala zokukhwezela, kubaswe  
 umlilo, kubekwe udengezi  
 phezu kwamaseko.

Kuzothi ngokushisa kodengezi  
 kufakwe ungiyane, kubaswe  
 ize ~~ingiyane~~ ibile, lapho umkhalo  
 wayo usuphenduka ungabe usa-  
 bamhlophe, kodwa ubemnyama.  
 Ingiyane ibila eziko kuze kuthi  
 igwebu elimhlophe eliphezulu  
 lische lizeliphele, udengezi  
 lwephulwa sekusele igwebu  
 elimnyama lodwa, iya ye kwa  
 ize iphole, isicoco asizukub-  
 unjwa mhla iphekiwe ingiyane  
 soze sibunjwe ngakusasa.

Ngakusasa ingiyane isuke  
 isiqinile ingasewona amanzi.

Sekufika-ke inyanqa yokuthu-  
 nga izicoco, isithatha uqondo  
 ilulinganisela ekhanda ilufa-  
 ka kahle, isiluthunga ngeva  
 lothi olucijile, lubobosiwe imboko  
 ngemuva, uthi lolu luncane  
 lungangeva, kodwa lufana  
 netulo lokufulela izindlu.  
 Nxa isiluthunge yalugeda  
 isithatha ungiyane iwuku-  
 mbela ezandleni impotha,  
 sekuphuma into enjengomga-  
 ngqolozisi efana nenduku  
 ukubumbeka kwayo, isiweng-  
 ile umgongqolozisi isilinganisa  
 phezu kqondo, uma ibona  
 ukuthi kulungile iwubeke  
 phezu kqondo, angahlali  
 phezu kwezimwele, ngoba nxa  
 ehlale phezu kwazo uyanama-  
 thela.

Uma ikhehla lihamba ela-

ngeni kaakhulu uma libalele  
 ehlobo wa bonakala uthanda  
 ukuncibilika esicocweni, lokho  
 kukhombisa ukuthi wawungavu-  
 thisiswanga kahle usaphekwa.  
 Isizowuqudda ungiyane uzube-  
 luhlaza cwe, sekuyisicoco, aba-  
 ntu sebezothi kulendoda isiye-  
 khehla ngoba isithunge isicoco,  
 Kugala kwakujutshwa ibutho  
 elithile inkosi ithi alithunge,  
 nempela lithunge lonke lelo, kusa-  
 le ongenazo izinwele ekhanda,  
 ezaphucuka ~~etaba~~ impandla,  
 nonengozi embi embulalayo edin-  
 ga ukuhlahlwa njalo kubonak-  
 ale ukuthi isicoco singeze sa-  
 hlala kuye, labo-ke asebenza-  
 makhehla, sekuthiwa sebenza-  
 madoda sebekhulile.

Isicoco sithungwa phansi komuthi  
 emthunzini kubaswe nomlilo

779

K13/ 118

434

khona lapho ukuze kuthi ingiya-  
ne uma ingalungile, ingavuthwanga  
kahle ibuye iphekwe. Inyanga yokuthunga  
yayihola nje noma inkukhu, noma  
kubekwe ugwayi olingene usheleni.

770

Umqhino ukweluka izinwele  
ikhanda lonke, kubekhona  
izindlela ekhanda ziphambane.  
Zinwele ziyakhula zibe  
nemiqhino emide. Amakho-  
sikazi nezintombi ziyaqhi-  
na ikhanda.

Umyeko izinwele ezelukwe ikhanda  
lonke neziphothwe zashwilwa

ngezandla zaba izintambo nje  
ezilengayo zilengela phezu  
kwamehlo, na phezu kwezindlebe  
nentamo, zigcoshwa ibovu  
licutshwe namafutha, izinsi-  
zwa nazo ziyaweluka umyeke-  
kodwa zingagcobi ibovu,  
owesifazane uma ezilile  
enomyeke uyawubuqa nge-  
sibuda ubemnyama.  
Izangoma izona ezivame  
uku ba nomyeke.

Ixhungulo izinwele ezicwalwe  
kahle zashoniswa ngocwalu  
kuthi la zishone khona zivunju-  
lwe zilingane zonke kahle  
kuthule kuthi ne, noma ngabe  
sezikhulile, zilingane zonke  
kahle, izintombi nezinsizwa  
ziyalenza ixhungulo lezinwe-  
le ekhanda.



Umshengelo izinwele ezizisi-  
hluthu kodwa zicwalwe kahle,  
zabekiswa emuva zonke ngo-  
cwalu, zilale zibeke emuva,  
zigcotskwe amafutha zicwazi-  
mule, izintombi nezinsizwa  
ziyawenza umshengelo ekha-  
nda.

Ungelo izinwele ezilungiswe ngo-  
kunono obukhulu ngocwalu  
kuvulwe umugqa emaceleni oma-  
bili kwenziwe ungelo phakathi  
phezulu lume lubeke phezulu  
luqondane nekunzi lobuso,  
ukuma kwalo kufane noqe-  
dla lweghude, nezise maceleni  
zivulwe kanjalo kubekhona  
izindlela ezivulekile phaka-  
thi zime izingelo izinwele  
ekhanda, kanti ngemuva  
esiphundu zicwalwe kahle

779

K13/118

437

zabalichungulo. Izinsizwa ezivama ukwenza ungelo nezintombi ezithandayo.

Amangenge izinwele eziyisihluthu ezicwalwe zakhuliswa ngaphambili, kuathi phakathi zashona phansi, zabuye zakhula, njalo kuthi phakathi zashoniswa, zicwalwa zibezi-nhle zibeluhlaza, zigcotshwe amafutha, kazi vulwa indlela kodwa zishoniswa izifaca nye. Izintombi nezinsizwa ziyawacwala amangenge ekhanda.

Umxhaxhazo izinwele ezigezwa zigcotshwe insipho, zishaywe ngezinti zobaba ezimbili zibanjwe ngasandla sinye zichaxhazwe ikhanda

779

K13/118

438

lonke, zithule ekhanda sengathi sekulele impukane, zibe amaqakashana amancane amahle, kube sengathi kade zifindwa amafinjwana, kanti bezisongwa izinti zasongana zahlala phansi. Izintombi nezinsizwa ziyawenza umchashazo ekhanda uma zigeza emmfuleni.

Ukuncakida kushiwo izinwele ezithandiwe lonke ekhanda ngencema ecaziwe nangemizi yemihlahle ecaziwe. Izintombi ezithule ziyazincakida izinwele nezinye izangoma ziyancakida emakhanda, izinwele zibonakale zithandiwe zilenge zehle njengezomyeko.

779

K13/118

Ithiliza kwezinye izindawo am-  
antombazana amancane kodwa  
asengamatshishi asefudumele  
aselandelwa izinsizwa ngo-  
kuwaqomisa aphotha ithiliza  
alibuge lonke ikhanda nge-  
sibuda.

Isibuda siyembiwa, siwukhe-  
the olumnyama, luyagaywa  
lucoliseke luhlanganiswe  
namafutha, kugcoshwe ngaso  
ikhanda.

Impithi iphothwa izintombi  
esezingamaqhikiza, ziyipho-  
tha ngemuva isuke esiphundu  
kuthi lapho sez ziyiphothile  
ziyikhathe nge ~~xx~~ bomvu,  
ibomvu limbiwa esibomvini  
lihlanganiswa namafutha  
likhathwe, abanye besifazane  
bavamile kwezinye izindawo

779

K13/118

H40

ukukhatha ibomvu ebusweni.

Indenda iphothwa izintombi  
 esezikhulile osekuzinkehli  
 isuka endlebeni iqede sonke  
 isiphundu iye igcine ngak-  
 wenye indlebe, nayo iyapho-  
 thwa ibisikhathwa nge bomvu  
 kuthi la isigana iphothe lonke  
 ikhanda, indenda yona ibikh-  
 ula yehla iya enzansi nge-  
 muva.

hezizindlela zitholakala kwa-  
 banye abantu, abanye njalo  
 benza okunye, akufani zonke  
 izindawo.

Isicholo sithungwa intombi  
 esikhulile esilikhikiza esifanele  
 nokuba ingacelwa igane ithi  
 ingasithunga ikhehle kuthiwe  
 inkehli. Isicholo senkehli kasi-

bi side kakhulu sifushane nje  
kasifani nesamakhosikazi  
-nomakoti asebenabantwana  
bona sebenezinwele eziningi  
abazithunga izicholo ezinde.

Isicholo siyemiswa ~~kuxa~~ kupho-  
thwa intambo yozi ibenye ibende  
kuthungwe ngayo izinwele kuzu-  
ngezwe, zime zibeke phezulu,  
kuthi ngaphansi kuphucwe ku-  
zungezwe ikhanda. Othungayo  
uthunga njengoba kuthungwa  
ingubo la esehlabe khona  
angabe sahlaba abesehlaba  
emkhathini aze aqede ezunge-  
za kanjalo. Abanye bazithu-  
nga bazicwale kakle kungaba-  
nakali ukuthi zinentambo  
yozi ezithungileyo ngaphandle  
-e kwala isicholo sisuka khona  
ekhanda. Sithungwa sibeke  
emuva kodwa sibe sibeke

phezulu. Isicholo sigcotshwa  
 insoyi, insoyi imbiwa ema-  
 hlanzeni, ibunjwe izigaxana  
 bayithwale bahambe beyithe-  
 ngisa la ingekho khona uku-  
 ze bonke bayithole abangena-  
 yo. Insoyi ihlanganiselwa  
 namafutha e phehlwa, - ulaga  
 kucwalwe ngocwalu silungiswe  
 kahle lakunezigodi khona  
 kuuswe ukuze kulingane  
 kahle. - Uma intombi isinda-  
 la isidlulwa isikhathi soku-  
 ba nga isiyenda iyakhehla  
 Isicholo zezalukazi ziguga  
 nazo, kazibe zisanakwa  
 zisale sezibamfushane  
 kakhulu zibemadlikidli-  
 kana nje, kubonakale  
 ukuthi sekwa ba onqubo  
 ziyawweni, ziye ngokuphela  
 njengoba nezimwele zigothuka

779

K13/118

443

Ekhaya kwakhiwe ufumanisa  
abesifazane behlezi emva  
kwezindlu noma emva kwa-  
maxhoba nezihongo bethunga-  
na izicholo bacwalana  
ozakwabo eceleni kuhlezi  
isigujana samafutha  
omunye emi ecwala ngocwa-  
lu abe omunye ehlezi  
phansi enabile ethe thwishi  
bacwalana njalo bayaxho-  
zha izindaba zabo zoma-  
bani nomabani.



<sup>18</sup>  
Ukusetshenziwa Kobumba <sup>444</sup>

779

K13/118

Ukubumba kuya ngezinyanga  
zakho akusibo bonke abesifa-  
zana abethwasele ukubumba  
kukhona abayizingwedi  
ekubumbeni, kanti abanye  
bayabumba nje, kufana nakwe-  
zinye izinto ezithile esengizicha-  
zile kukhona amagagu ezi-  
nto kukhona amabimbi ezintw-  
eni kuye ngokwedlulana njalo.  
Ubumba luthashwa emmfuleni  
akusiyo yonke imifula nezi-  
ndonga ezinobumba lokubum-  
ba luyakhethele, kusuka  
abesigodi bayoluthapha noma  
kude kwesinye isigodi. Akutha-  
thwa udaka, ubumba luyembi-  
wa ngezimbo osekwini lom-  
mfula luyakhethele. Abesifa-  
zana baluvukela ekuseni

779

K13/118

bambe basuse lonke ukumba olu-  
 lukhuni, bathaphe olumanzi  
 baluhlanguanise lube izigaxa  
 balubeke izingwaba ndawonye.  
 Bafika ekhaya balugxobe  
 beluhlanguanisa, alugaywa  
 ngembokodo kubazwa isibukwa-  
 na somuthi kugxotshwe ngaso  
 luphendulwa lugxotshwa, ku-  
 gaywa ukhamba oselwafa  
 lube impuphu, kuhlanguaniswe  
 ndawonye nobumba, lempuphu  
 iyona nyolisi webumba.

Seluhlanguene kahle, sekucac-  
 shunwa ngesandla, kuzwiwa  
 amatshelubekwa nganxanye  
 ekhetshwa, ngoba uma kungab-  
 unjwa namatsheluphakathi  
 ziyaqhuma izinkamba zicha-  
 chambe ~~zicham~~ sezishiswa emlilwe-  
 ni, kungakho luhlanguaniswa  
 ngokugxotshwa ngesibukwana

779

K13/118

sona -singenakuwagaya.

Ukhamba

Sekuqalwa ukubunjwa, kuthathwa  
ubumba luhlanganiswe phakathi  
kwezandla lwenziwe isicaba esib-  
anzi ngokwanele, sibekwe phansi  
phezu kwetshe eliyisicaba noma  
phezu kwesikhumba esidala  
sentkomo siphendulelwe noma  
phezu kwesithebe esidala.

Kuthathwe ubumba lubulungwe  
ezandleni, lube umbulungo oku-  
lungene lubekwe emaceleni alo  
lu oluyisicaba okungukona sin-  
ge sokhamba, luyabekwa ngesa-  
ndla sokudla luyanyatheliswa  
ngesandla sekhohlo. Lubekwa  
luzungeze isingana, kubulu-  
ngwe alunye njalo, kuthi ukungq-  
nyula la kugcine khona umb-  
ulungo osubunjiwe luhlanganis-  
we nomusha, isandla sokhohlo

779

K13/118

sihlanganise njalo masinyane,  
kubekwe amanzi ngomcengezana  
eceleni, kwabazwa ukhephezi lwe-  
sigubu esesafa, yilololu ukhephezi  
oluzocwilwa emanzini, kusha-  
ywe ngalo lumanzi ngaphaka-  
thi lukhanganiswa, lwenziwa  
futhi lubenesisu nokugululwa  
kancane ukuze lubelula.

lwenziwa ngaphakathi luban-  
jiwe ngesinye isandla ngapha-  
ndle, lwenziwa belu luyagondi-  
swa, isinqe sihlale sizinzile  
amacala ame alingane  
nesisu siqhubeke ngokulinga-  
na, luzobunjwa luye lukhu-  
la kuze kubuyiswe kancane  
umlomo walo ulingane lolo-  
khamba olubunjwayo unga-  
ze wabamncane ulingane  
ukungena inkezo kwezinkulu  
izinkamba.

779

K13|118

luphela ukubunjwa lunawelwe  
 kahle umlomo walo lugululwe  
 -ngohephezi olumanzi ngaphak-  
 athi nangaphandle, luphenda-  
 -phendulwe lubukwa ukuma  
 kwalo luphele luthi nya lulo-  
 -thwe ngaphandle kahle ngok-  
 uthanda kwenyanga etumba-  
 yo nangolwazi lwayo izinkhlobo  
 zokuloba ezifanele izinkamba  
 ezinkulu nezincane. Kulotshwa  
 ngothi olubaziwe oluncane, pha-  
 mbili lwenziwe iqophelwana  
 okuhlatsywa ngalo, la selugilwa  
 lowomkhuba awuthandayo,  
 ziyalotshwa zonke izinkamba.  
 Seluphelile ukubunjwa nokulo-  
 tshwa luzothathwa lubekwe,  
 ingabe ziningi ezibunjwe ngale-  
 lolanga zobekwa zonke.

Ngakusasa sezihwamukile  
 kuvukelwa kuzo, sekuthathwa

779

imbokodo encane eluhlazana  
 eyacoshwa emmfuleni, noma  
 uphondo lwenkomo olwabazwa  
 kahle, noma inselo yenkomo  
 zigudlwe ngayo ngaphakathi  
 nangaphandle zize zesuleke  
 zicwe bezele ngaphandle,  
 zize zomele ezandleni, ku-  
 lokhu kusile zigudlwa.

Inyanga ebumbayo ibumbela  
 endlini, ngingathi edla dleni  
 lapho kungekho khona izinga-  
 ne eziningi ezizodovoza izi-  
 nkamba, aku bunjelwa la  
 kukhona abantu abaningi  
 nabaphuma bengena, ngoba  
 abanye bazongena benama-  
 khanda amabi alula anga-  
 lufanele ukumba, zize zonke  
 lezontkamba ezibunjwayo,  
 ngakho akuthandeki ukuba  
 kubunjelwe phakathi kwabantu

779

K13/118

Seziphelile ukugudlwa, kukhona  
 umgodini osembebiwa ngaphan-  
 dle komuzi okushiselwa kuwo,  
 zishiswa mhla izulu lilihle  
 libalele lingani - ngoba zinga-  
 bidlika zonke ngenxa yemou-  
 la, - futhi kuba kule ka khulu  
 uma libalele lingenamoya  
 ovunguzayo. Sezomile impela  
 ngoba uma zinga komi ziyaf-  
 fa, inyanga ekumbayo ivuke  
 ekuseni ithathe izinkuni  
 esezathazwa, lapho zingekho  
 khona ezinkangala ithathe  
 amalongo esitheni esesabe-  
 kelelwa, ithuthe izinkamba  
 zonke zilalisiwe emgodini  
 kuphenjwe umlilo izinkuni  
 sezindalwe zalekwa zinguny-  
 isiwe ngaphhezulu, umlilo  
 uvuthe ube mkhulu, zise  
 izinkamba, zibe zilo ziphe-

ndulwa ngothi ngesineke, zishe  
zizezibe bomvu klubu, kunga-  
ze kwaya muntu, noma ayo-  
dlula nje - lapho zishiselwa  
khona, kuhlale umbumbi  
kuphela - ngoba kusesatshwa  
ukuthi hleze zife umuntu  
unekhanda elilula.

Uma sezishile nganxanye  
ziphendulwe ukuze zishe yonke  
indawo, zishe yonke indawo  
zizezibe bomvu klubu klubu.  
Sezishe zazezavuthisiwa  
ziyekwe emgodini zipholele  
kuwo, ngoba uma zikhishwe  
zishisa. zishaywa unyelele  
lomoya obandayo ziqhume  
kufuneka zipholele emgodini,  
ukuze zingaze zachacham-  
ba nempela, uma zichacha-  
mbile sekuzothiwa zichacha-  
njiswe umoya.



K13/118

779

Zokwephulwa ntambama seziphobile, kubonakale nolufile, uma sezishaywa ngesandla zikhale zithi nce, nce, nce.

Ngakusasa zibuyiselwe emgodini ziyofuswa ngentuthu yotshani -ukuze zibemnyama ngoba zishiswe zazezababomvu, kazibukeki zibomvu. Sezzonele zifuswe ngentuthu zibemnyama zikhiphwe ngokuphola kwazo zesulwe ngonwali zicwebezele zibeluhlaza sezizinhle - ke lapho.

Uma ukhamba seluzophuzela kakugalwa ngokuthela utshwala, kugalwa ngokulukhangula ngesijingi sotshwala esikhiwa eziko sishisa sithelwe kulo noma kuthelwe kulo umphungulo kungakathelwa inhlama embizeni, isijingi

779

K13/118

sipholele kulo sithululwe ngoba  
sesizofakwa isandla sivutsh-  
elwe, emva kwalokhu luphuzele  
ukhamba selukhanguliwe.

Kukhona izinkamba zotshwala  
ezinkulu ziye ngokwedlulana  
kubekhona ezilingene, kubuye  
kubekhona ezincane ezibizwa  
ngokuthi omancishane.

Umadlisana kuthiwa ugo-  
zwana ukhamba oluncane  
olungaphansi kukamancish-  
ane, olokuphuza, lungange-  
nkezo, kuthiwa umadlisana  
ngoba kuthiwa umuntu anga-  
mquma omunye ngalokha-  
mba ngoba ophiweyo uluthathe-  
la phezulu aluthi ji engaphu-  
mulanga, lungaze lwabekwa  
naphansi, lungangenkezo  
elingene nje.

Izinkamba zamasi

779

K13/118

454

zibunjiswa kwazo izinkamba  
zotshwala zilotshwe kahle.

Umcegezi okuthiwa umkhele  
ukhamba lokudlela izijingi  
nokunye ukudla lubunjwa  
njengalo ukhamba kodwa  
luthu lusakhangizile, lusavule-  
kile luyekwe, nalo luyalotshwe  
kahle lusehluklaza lushiswe  
lufuswe.

Umcaulo okuthiwa isikhamba  
ubunjiswa kwalo ukhamba  
uyekwa wona uvulekile unj-  
engesitsha, kwakuyisona  
isitsha sakugala sokwene-  
ka nokupholisela isijingi,  
asigudlwa isikhamba sib-  
unjwa nje siyekwe, sishiswe  
nca sesomile.

779

K13/ 118

Ingcazi ibunjiswa kwalo ukhamba iphakame, enye ibenkulu, ithi uma isimagubungu usunciphile umlomo wayo obumbayo abuye awuchithe futhi kodwa angabesawuchitha kakhulu. Ingcazi eyokuhlala notshwala bonnumzane obubizwa ngokuthi imfihlo obuze buphume sebuphuzwe baphela bonke, sebuphuma obakhe ngengcazi uselokhu ezichathazela ephuzana nabantabakhe, namanye amakhosikazi asezothi "awu, usayidla nini umnumzane imfihlo kamasiibanibani? Ake siyobeka." Nempela azofika ephuzana umnumzane a phuze nawo.

Imbiza enkulu engangomp

hongolo wesilungu lona okuthiwa  
 a usimende, lembiza inkulu  
 ingangentombazane esinkulu.  
 imile, ibanzi injalo nje, emye  
 imbelwa phansi endlini ems-  
 amu, lembiza ingumanka-  
 nkanana ~~umamanga~~ okuthi  
~~umamanga~~ abayeni befike emzini  
 bephelezela intombi iganile  
 bangeniswe kuleyondlu ena-  
 lembiza. Othunywe uyise went-  
 ombi uzongena ezotshengisa  
 abayeni utshwala athi, "Uthi  
 unkhwe wenu angizoninikela  
 nantu ukhamba lwenu emsamu."  
 Abanye bazoyibona imfushane  
 ngoba ivele kancane imbelwe  
 phansi bayeye, abanye bathi  
 sinikwa lokhu nje sibaningi  
 kangaka, kanti abazi ukuthi  
 iphansi bazoyiphuza kuzo kuzo  
 nangakusasa bobo besayiphu-

779

K13/118

za ingapheli. Kuzofunwa iphini lokuyigovuzza, nezinkamba nenkezo, kuzothi oyigovuzayo athi "Aww, wemadoda kanti imbiza sithi incane nje ningayibona!" ngoba esebona ukujula kwephini nobude bayo, seliqubula ingwebu yotshwala buhubisa okwemamba sebuthintiwe.

Impofana ibunjwa njengokhamba nangenangena njengokhamba nanjengembiza, kodwa ka yigudwa kuthi ingoma ishiswe, iyimbiza enkulu, uma igcwele utshwala izinsizwa ezimbili ziyayibamba ziyitatomise ziyise kwenye indlu. Eyokuthela utshwala, noma kade kuyilima noma kubuswa imbiza yokumisa utshwala endlini kuphuzwe.

779

K13/118

Imbizana iyimbiza elingene  
 ukuba umuntu akwazi uku-  
 yifukula eyokukha amanzi  
~~ngamanye~~ emmfuleni. Uthwala  
 iya buthela, nokuvutselela kuyo  
 imvingi kuyavutshelelwa.

Ikhanzi libunjiswa kokhamba  
 nembiza kodwa aligudlwa alilotsh-  
 wa, lona liyimbiza yokupheka  
 laliba nesizibekelo salo sobumba  
 senziwe isicaba, lalisekelwa  
 ngamaseko amatshe amathathu  
 kuphekwa ngalo konke ukudla

Udengezi lwenziwa ngesihlephu  
 sokhamba olufile, siqeshulwe  
 kahle silinganiswe, udengezi  
 lubekwa emasekweni amatshe  
 lubaselwe, kuncindelwa kulo  
 imithi yonke yokuncindwa,  
 uma selushisa sekuzoncind-

wa lubekwa phansi kuncindwe.

Umphanda imbiza esuke isifile  
 isinofa yabuye yavuswa ngo-  
 kuba kucwilwe isikhumba, sing-  
 abamanzi sidatshulwe senziwe  
 imichilo, lemichilo iyona oku-  
 boshwa ngayo imbiza isema-  
 nzi ithekelezwe, omunye  
 uyitophe ngenhla, omunye  
 uhingelwe kongenhla nakobo-  
 shelwe ngenzansi, kwenziwe  
 njalo ungapamfushane ush-  
 unywe keze kuhlanganiswe  
 imbiza yonke. Lemichilo yomek-  
 khona embizeni iqine, ulufa  
 luvaleke, imichilo ibambane,  
 ufa luhlangane, lembiza  
 isizobizwa ngokuthi umpha-  
 nda ngoba seyifile, isiphansi  
 - iwe ngemichilo.



779

K13/118

Igobongo lokuthwala utshwala  
 liyaphanjwa khona lingafile,  
 kuphothwa imizi yemihlahle  
 icayiw e yacwiliwa emanzini.  
 Imizi iphothwe izintambo zikeningi  
 ezinye zakhiwe zibe inkatha  
 okuzohlala isigubu phezu kwayo,  
 inkatha ibebanzi, eminye imizi  
 isibophe egingcini laso, kutha-  
 thwe izintambo zikhungelwe enk-  
 atheni ezinye ziye zikhungelwe  
 entanjeni ethandelwe egingcini  
 lesigubu, zikhungelwe iziqaba  
 singenziwa ukuthi gumbekwe  
 sonke sifihlwe ngemihlahle,  
 kugcine ngokwenziwa isihike  
 sokusilengisa.

Igula eselinofa negobongo elino-  
 fa lithungwa ngeziqu zesiqun-  
 ga, iziqu zesiqunga ziyimi-  
 chidwana, ziyangunywa zisk

779

K13/118

uthekwe ezimbotsheni esezichunju-  
siwe ngapha nangapha kom-  
klayo wofa, isiqu sishuthekwe  
ngapha nangapha sicindezelwe  
kuze kuhlanguane kwenziwa njalo.  
Kungaphela, kunanyathiselwe  
ngenomfi, uma ingekho kuna-  
nyathiselwe ngobulongwe, buba-  
ce kwe kancane, kukhathwe  
~~ukhathwe~~ umlotha sekoze komele  
khona.

Ukuphanywa kokhamba, uma  
ukhamba selunofa luyapha-  
njwa ngesinye senkomo sise-  
manzi, uma sesoma sicwili-  
swa emanzini, sifakwe okhany-  
eni sidonswe, size somele  
khona. Izinkamba ezinkulu  
nezimbiza ziyaphanywa futhi  
ngemizi yemihlahle iphothiwe  
yaboshwa yazungeza, kuthu-  
Engwe

779

K13/118

ngentambo yosinga iqine noma  
inofa ingabe isavuzza.

## Okunye

Ithala ilona kabethe labantu  
lokukhweza ukudla lenziwa  
ngazi lwentozwane oluphothwa  
intambo ende, kukhiwe inkondl-  
wana yenziwe umbungwana  
obulungene wanga ngohlanga  
intambo ithandelwe kulenkondl-  
wana, yenziwe njengenkatha  
ehlala igula. Kugawulwe  
amabasa, izinti zomuthi  
ezinezimbasa, lenkatha  
ethandiwe ubude bayo ibenga-  
ngezingalo zeluliwe. Sekuzo-  
bekwa uthi ngaphansi kwak-  
ntambo iboshelwe kulo, ekugci-  
neni kwalo, kusuke olunye uthi  
ngapha nangapha lubeke  
ezintingweni zendu, nazo zenz-  
iwe kanjalo. Kuthi phezulu  
kwelekuwe utshani obelukiswe

okwesilulu noma kusikwe isilulu  
 esidala sibekwe phezu kwethala  
 lezinti ezingunyisiswe - zavu-  
 ndliswa zisuke ezintungweni  
 zendlu, zifakwe phakathi  
 kwentambo nothi, zithandelwe  
 ukuze ziqine ithala lingatebe-  
 zeli. Uthi olungane no lup-  
 shiwe emaceleni omabili kwa-  
 boshelwa izintambo ezize zathe  
 kelezelwa phezu ezintungweni  
 zendlu. Intambo yenkondlwa-  
 na ethandelwe emaceleni onke  
 yenzelelwe ukuze kuthi ~~man~~  
 sekubekwa amagula athiye-  
 ke angaze aqingqika.

helikabethe libizwa ngo-  
 kuthi ithala lamagula, len-  
 zelwa ukuba amasi emagu-  
 leni abemahle abemnandi  
 angabi injungunjunu  
 ngenxa yomswakamo phansi

endlini, umswakamo wendlu  
uwenza abe injimbilili nje-  
ngamanzi aduma. Nanti  
ehlezi phezu kwethala ahlala  
emnandi njalo, izinkamba  
ezinobisi namasi zihlala  
ethala, inyama iyabekwa nge-  
sithebe sayo ethala, ukudla  
okuvuthiwe nomcaka uyahlala  
ethala, izinkamba ezisuke  
zingaphethe lutho ziyagezwa  
zimbozwe phansi endlini emsamu.

Umgodi wokudla obizwa ngo-  
kuthi umgodi wesangcobe se-  
kushiwo ukudla okuphaka-  
thi okubizwa ngokuthi isipata.  
Umgodi umbiwa phakathi  
esibayeni sezinkomo, umlomo  
wawo uyisiyingi ulingana  
ukuba umuntu akwazi uku-  
ngena. Umbiwa wehliswe ka-

779

ncane ungako, kuthi phansi  
wandiswe kakhulu ugujwe  
ubemkhulu, ugwedwe kakhu-  
lu yonke indawo umise okwe-  
ngcazi, ubude bawo, ushoni-  
sa umuntu emi phakathi,  
uqedwa ukumbiwa usindwe,  
ngobulongwe uyekwe wome.  
Kuthelwe ummbila noma ama-  
bele, uma ummbila umningi  
uthelwe uze ugqale, uzibeke-  
lwe ngetshe eliyisicaba, kulele-  
zwe inhlabathi phezulu.

Eminye ingena amasaka  
amaningi namashumi  
amabili ayakwazi ukungena  
ukudla kuhlala isikhathi  
eside akuphehlwa imbovane.  
Uma usuyovulwa uvulwa  
ekuseni lizeliyoshona mhla-  
umbe umuntu aze angene  
ngakusasa ekuseni kuwo

ngoba uyashisa umuntu eke-  
wangenana usanda ukwulwa  
ufunyaniswa esewumbambala-  
la phakathi ebulelwe. ukushi-  
sa, amasela endlala aye-  
tholakala esenjalo.

Ukudla kuhlala kunjengoba  
kwafakwa kungaphekliwe  
kodwa kunephunga lomgodi.

Isanda kushiwo isithando  
sombila noma amabele,  
kugawulwa izibonda ezinezim-  
baxa, kugawulwe ezinye ezing-  
enazo, zigxunyekwe phansi  
ezinezimbaxa, imbaxa ibe-  
phansana uthi luye phezulu  
kulembaxa kubekwe izibo-  
nda eziyimibeko, kwendla-  
lwe izinhlanga zithungwe  
zehlenganiswa ngentambo  
kuthelwe ukudla kulesisithan-



do, ngoba emaceleni siphiciwe  
ngophico lwakhula lwaya  
phezulu.

Ingolobane iziba lokuthela  
ukuqala sekuvuniwe, yakhiwa  
ngezibonda zigcunyekeiwe,  
kwathi phezulwana kwakhona  
ezizimibeko zangunyiswa,  
kwafakwa izintungo zagotshi-  
swa okwezintungo zendu, za-  
loshwa ngozi kwasala umnya-  
ngwana omncane phezulu.

Ingolobane iyafulelwa ngot-  
shani ukuqala kuhlale kahle  
kukhwezekile, futhi kuhlale  
kuphakeme phansi, kungoni-  
wa amanzi emvula.

Izinsika zokuphasa indlu nga-  
phakathi zigawulwa emahlath-  
ini, kugawulwa kulemuthi nak-

weminye, umthathi, umsishane,  
 umzane, umsoni, unukani, uma-  
 naye, umthombothi, isingawe,  
 umtholo, umdubu, uvumamangi,  
 undakane, isikali, umbovane,  
 umrunqumabele, umvumvu,  
 namasethole, ngoba ilukhu-  
 ni, kayisheshi ukudliwa  
 umuhlwa nokuphehlwa.

Insika igxunyekwa ofindo,  
 enye ibesininini ngapha  
 nangale, enye ibesemlindaziko  
 enye ibesemngqangwini.

Insika yomthathi igxunyekwa  
~~emlindaziko~~ emngqangwini  
 iphethela ngenzansi ngoba umu-  
 thi wezulu liduma. Uma kuduma  
 ma izulu umuntu uyakwazi  
 ukuba ayigulule ayiphale  
 athungisele ngayo, imiswa  
 lapho ngoba ifana nenyanga  
 ephuma izulu yona okuthi

lingaduma ibuyele emnyango  
nesigqiki nezikhwama zayo.

Imiqadi izibonda eziphatha  
izinsika ngoba izinsika ziya-  
qoshwa phezulu zigaseke kalula  
iphatha izinsika zasesininini  
nesofindo, ibamithathu ibeke  
emsamu nase emnyango, iyanqu-  
nywa ~~nya~~ kuzo izinsika.

Imishayo yendlu idousa inqu-  
me yona ibeke ezinhlangothini  
zendlu, imiqadi ibangaphansi  
iyona ehlala izinsika, nayo  
igawulwa ehlathini neyomtho-  
mbothi ibakhona, kunqunywe  
nasezinsikeni, kalugawulwa  
unyanya ngoba umuthi wo-  
kubethelela izulu.

Izintingo zokwakha indlu zigawu

779

K13/118

471

lwa emahlathini, lemithi inazo  
 izintungo ezinkle ezigondile  
 umlahlankosi, iklolo, umbembedu  
 ugagane, umnukambiba,  
 umbovane, ibunda, iloshane,  
 inqayi, isikhelekenqane, umago-  
 klane, umdubu, amasethole.

Kukhethwa ezemithi ekhule ya-  
 gonda, zigawulwa ziboshwe  
 izinyanda zofika zicijwe  
 ekhaya, zicwiliwe lmanzini  
 uma sekwakhiwa.

Isihongo okuthiwa isibuya sa-  
 khiwa kugxunyekwe izibonda  
 phansi sibe isinyingi nomnyan-  
 go wokungena. Kwenziwa isisele  
 kugxunyekwe uqunga oluhlu-  
 ngiwe luthungwe ngentambo  
 nemigolo yoqunga owokuqala  
 ube phansi, omunye ube phakathi  
 omunye ugcine phezulu, seku-

thungwa omunye ubangaphakathi amkele intambo ende elokhu icwilwa emanzini ukuzithambe, abeyedwa ongaphandle. Kucaywa kuso ukudla njengombila uma useluma ungakomi kahle.

Iguma isihongo esakhiwa emnyango wendlu lakhiwa njengesibuya ngomhlango nangentshonintshoni nangobaqa. Intshonintshoni izinduku ezisuke zikhahlelwe umthala. Kugawulwa izibonda zombangandlala nezeminye imithi, zigcunyekwe lapha nalaphaya, zifakelwe nezinhlanga emkhathini, kuthungwe ngentambo. Amanye amagama ahlotshiswa kahle kwenziwe iziphambano, liphela lingunywe kahle

779

K13/118

473

phezulu lilinganiswe lonke, nesi-  
buya sigedwa siqunywe ka-  
njalo phezulu silingane kahle.

Uma ilanga lifudumele  
kuya phekelwa egumeni, ilona  
elivimbela umoya ukuba unga-  
ngeni endlini ngomnyango.

473 ra 426

#76  
77  
K13/118  
Ichile elibizwa ngokuthi ichiye  
kwa ku yinsipho yakugala,  
lomuthi umila ukenamakhasi  
angamagqebhe, umila ezimfund-  
eni nasemadudusini lapho ku-  
vame ukumila umthala.

Ichile liyambiswa linesigasa  
esisodwa esingangobatata,  
ezimpandeni & sinemiveve  
lesisigasa sihamba neminy-  
aka sife sibole kuhlume esi-  
sha isigasa. Sithi ngokumbi-  
wa sihlonywe emqadini wendlu,  
sidatshulwe phakathi, kugezwe  
ngocezu, lensipho inegwebu  
eliningi, igezisa kahle, ama-  
shoba nemitsha yayigezwa ngalo.

Amafutha okushuka isidwaba  
 ayenziwa ngezinhlamvu zo-  
 mhlakova, zazomiswa, zifa-  
 kwe embizeni zibaselwe umlilo,  
 zishiswe zizezibemnyama, zig-  
 aywe zibe impuphu, ziscotshwe  
 nensizi yebodwe ephalwa kulo  
 ingaphandle, lempuphu ihlanga-  
 niwe nokapakisa, sibugelwe  
 ngawo lamafutha ~~isidwaba~~  
~~isidwaba~~ isidwaba siphenduke  
 sibemnyama.

478  
 Isiyendane singathi umyeko owa-  
 wuvame kwesinye isizwe sabantu  
 izinwele zaziphothwa zigcotshwe  
 ngamafutha zilenge lonke  
 ikhanda zibeziinde ikhanda  
 liyende nje umyeko njengam-  
 abele ensimini esavuthwa kwa  
 goba unogaba, ibele seliyenda  
~~bonke~~ nezinsizwa ~~bonke~~ <sup>zazip</sup> photha  
 cont. on 479



779

K13/118

isiyendane ekhanda. ~~manaboko~~  
~~manaboko~~ ~~manaboko~~ ~~manaboko~~

Isigqulelo kushiwo umbuku wesi-  
 godo somuthi ogawuliwe wanqu-  
 nywa phezulu naphansi, ukude  
 bawo wangangengane esihla-  
 kaniphile, kwathi phezulu,  
 waguja lombuku, wagwedwa  
 kakhulu kwafana nesitsha,  
 kwabazwa izigcobo ezimbili  
~~z~~ abanezibambo phakathi  
 kanti ngapha nangapha  
 zenziwe amakhanjana amade  
 zona zibizwa ngokuthi izi-  
 gqula - eso kugcoba isitam-  
 bu sommbila, ukudla okum-  
 nandi, abanye bagcoba ummbi-  
 la kuso ube impuphu ecolise-  
 kile kakhulu. Ummbila uthelwa  
 phakathi unyenyezwe ngama-

K13/118

nzi ukuze ungaqhashi lapho  
usungqulwa ngezizigqulo, okuthi  
siphakama esinye, sibesehla  
esinye uzuvuthwe ummbila  
kukhithike izimpepha, wenzi-  
wa njalo.

Isidla umncwado owenziwa ngo-  
lwembu lwenhliziyo yenkomo,  
ulwembu luyebulwa lomiswe  
lushukwe, lwenziwe isigujana  
esibunjiweyo, esithungwe ngosin-  
ga, kuze kubonakale ngenta-  
njana elengayo ukuthi bala  
uncwadile, kushukwa ngama-  
futha kuthambe, kwakuncwada  
ezinye izizwe za Bantu ngesidla.

Umsubelo wenziwa ngesikhumba  
senkomo nomna ~~enes~~ esembuzi,  
siyashukwa sithambe kakhulu,  
sisikwe isweswe elibanzi

779

K13/118

ukwanela ukusubela umuntu  
wesilisa. Okhalweni kuboshwa  
elinye isweswe lebande, kutha-  
thwe umsubelo ugaswe kulo  
ngaphambili ulenge, ubuyi-  
swe ngaphansi kwemilenze  
ukhushulwe ngemuva nanga-  
khona ufakwe ebandeni ugas-  
elwe ngaphakathi kubekuphela  
umuntu usesubele, amathan-  
ga avele ngapha nangapha  
Umsubelo usubela ezinye  
izizwe za Bantu, ~~inwamathama~~  
~~inwamathama~~

Ukulima umsebenzi owawu-  
setshenzwa abantu besifazane  
beqatha ngamakhuba ezintathu  
emikhono, betshala ummbila  
namabele nokunye ukudla,  
kufana nokusika utshani,  
nokutheza izinkuni nokufulela

K13/118

izindlu nokuzigandaya, kwaku-  
ngumsebenzi wabesifazana.

Ukuzingela kwakwenziwa abesili-  
sa, ababephuma inqina bey-  
ozingela izinyamazane zonke  
ezidliwayo, izikhumba zazo  
bezisebenzisa ngemisebenzi  
esichaziwe kulencwadi.

Ukwelusa kwakwelusa abafa-  
na abancane kanye nase-  
beqinile, kulapho<sup>la</sup> abafana  
babezisebenzela khona imi-  
sebenzi yokucupha nokubu-  
mba izinkomo zabo.

Ukuvunula kwenkosi uShaka.  
 Ngezikhathi ezithile zemikhosi  
 inkosi uShaka wayevunula  
 kanje: Wayehloba ngomqhele  
 wesikhumba somthini ekhanda,  
 nezidodlo ezinkhale zegwala gwala,  
 phambili ehloma uphapha  
 olude olumnyama lwendwa.  
 Ezindlebeni efake iziviliba  
~~ngomthini~~ ezibazwe kahle zahlotshi-  
 swa ngokulotshwa, entanyeni  
 evunule ngomqubula olengela  
 emahlombe nasesifubeni ~~ngomthini~~  
 wezin<sup>yamazane</sup> ~~ngomthini~~ zentsimba nen<sup>simango</sup> simango,  
 ebinca umutsha wezinjobo  
 zentsimba nen<sup>simango</sup> simango, eggiza  
 ezingalweni ngenkha kwendolol-  
 wane ngamashoba amhlophe  
 nasezithweni ngenzansi kwamad-  
 olo eggiza ngamashoba amhlophe,  
 eshaya emaqakaleni.  
 Esandleni sakhe sobunxele

779

484

K13/118

ephatha isihlangu sakhe eside  
esimhlophe sathi qwa, sigatshel-  
we ngegabelo elimnyama su,  
esandleni sakhe sobunacele  
ehloma ngomkhonto (iklwa)  
onothi lomnini lubazwe  
kakhle kakhulu

19  
779 Ukusetshenziswa Okokwelapha. <sup>485</sup>

K13/ 118

Angizukwelula kakhulu ngokwe-  
lapha kwabantu ngoba lenda-  
ba yezinyanga nemithi nokwe-  
lapha ibanzi ngokwayo, uma  
ngingayingena ngokujula  
ingadinga incwadi yayo  
yodwa, engethemba ukuthi masi-  
~~ingachaba~~ ~~ingachaba~~ ~~ingachaba~~ imilingo  
nezifo, nemithi, nezinyanga,  
nezangoma nokwelashwa  
kwezifo zakithi.

Izinyanga <sup>zike zibizwe</sup> ~~zaxoxa~~ ngokuthi  
ukhukhwa lwenyanga noma  
kuthiwe ngedla. ~~izinyanga~~

- Izinyanga zimi kanje:-  
Izinyanga zokwelapha,  
Izinyanga zezulu,  
Izinyanga zemvula,  
Izangoma zokubula  
Izangoma zamathambo,

Izangoma zemilozi  
 Izangoma zamandawer  
 Izangoma zesipoliyane namand-  
 iki, nezizwe.

Izinyanga ezivimba isangquma  
 Abathakathi okuthiwa abakhu-  
 nkuli.

Izinyanga zaBantu zelapha nge-  
 mithi yezinkhlobo ngezinkhlobo, nazi  
 izigaba zayo nanxa nginge-  
 nakuchaza imithi esetshenzisw-  
 ayo esigabeni sinye, imithi  
 eminingi kakhulu nami en-  
 giyaziyo amagama ayo, ngi-  
 ngeze ngayiphetha lecwadi  
 uma ngizama ukuyiloba.

Nazi-ke izigaba zemithi:

Izintelezi - imithi emikhulu  
 ezinyangeni zonke, lemithi imila,  
 emahlathini amakhulu, nasem-  
 aweni, nasemachaphosini emifu-



la, nasezimfundeni ezenile, imithi eluhlaza, eminye imila ithandele ezihlahleni, eminye iyatshalwa emakhaya. Ithanda izindawo ezinethunzi, eziningi kuchelwa ngazo ukuvimbela imihlola.

Izinyanga zelapha ngamakhubalo, imvama yawo ayaqheshulwa alunywe ahlafunwe, kwenzelwa ukugqinisa imizimba yakantu nsa kuvele isifo ekhaya sadungqa imizimba. Kuzetshulwa amagxolo.

Amakhambi, akhiwa ezimfundeni, nase maweni, nase mahlathini nase mifuleni, kukhiwa amakhasi awo aluhlaza, amanye ayomiswa aqothwe, amanye asetshenziswa eseluhlaza ekwelapheni izifo ezithile njengemikhohlane eminingi.

779

K13/118

Izihlungu zithakwa ngamakhub-  
alo nemithi eminingi ebaayo  
nebukali, kusetshulwa amagxolo  
emithi ethile omiswe agaywe abe-  
izimpuphu, kugothwe namakha-  
mbi athile ~~awax~~ ~~awomiswa~~.  
ziyakhothwa noma zibenye  
noma zigcatshwe.

Izinsizi imithi eqothiwe yagayi-  
siswa isishisiwe eziko ngoden-  
gezi, ikakhulu yezilwane, nawo  
amakhubalo, namakhambi,  
zimnyama ziyimpuphu ezin-  
ye zingathi ziyinevunevu ngo-  
ba sezithakwe namafutha.  
Izinsizi ziyathungisela, zikhot-  
hwe zigcatshwe futhi.

Amafutha ezinyamazane, <sup>nawe</sup> ~~awo~~ zilwa-  
ne, ~~awawant~~, amanye awaphakwa  
ayasikwa nje afakwe ezimpondweni.

779

K13/118

amanye ayachonswa abiliswe  
afakwe emabodloleni, amanye ath-  
akwe kwamanye. Awokungqaba  
nokunuka nokuvimbela inimoya  
nokuveza isithunzi sokwesabeka.

Izikhumba - kusikwa izikhumba  
zezinyamazane ezithile zihlang-  
aniswe, ziqotshwe zibencane kuthi-  
we izinyamazane, zisetshenziswa  
kakhulu ekwelapheni abantwana  
bathungiselwe ngezinyamazane  
namafutha azo.

Imihlabelo - imithi eyathathwa kwa  
ngemithi ekhethiwe yodwa emilisa  
ithambo yashiswa odengezini  
yaqothwa yaba izinsizi, eminye  
igayyive nje, ingashiswanga  
isetshenziswa ekwelapheni  
ithambo lomuntu ~~no~~ aphukile  
noma kwephuke isilwane esifuyive

Amatshe athile akhishwa eziwe-  
ni ezinkulu, namatshe akhishwa  
ebuchosheni bengwenya nasesi-  
swini sayo, amatshe ayakhoth-  
wa, amanye agululwe athak-  
we neminye imithi ebatayo  
yokushisa ukufa okuphakathi  
egazini lomuntu ogulayo.

Izimpande eziningi zemithi ethile  
ziyembiwa zomiswe zigaywe  
zibe impuphu, ezinye zishiswe  
zibe insizi yokwelapha.

Izinklamvu eziningi zemithi  
yasemahlathini ziyakhiwa zomi-  
swe ezinye izinklobo zihlala  
esikhwameni semithi, ezinye  
ziyagaywa zithakwe kweminye  
imithi yokwelapha izifo ezithi-  
le.

Izicubu zenyama

K13/118

Izinyamanu ezithile ezitholakala  
ezilwaneni, isibindi sengwenya,  
inyongo yesambane, nenyama  
ethile embuzini, nasekhukhuni  
nakwezinye izilwane iyathathwa  
kwelashwe ngayo, abangabatha-  
kathi bathakathe ngayo futhi.

Umkluzi wenyama yenkuku nowe-  
sinye nje izilwane ungumuthi  
omkhulu wabantu wokucima  
ukufa njengomkhuhlane, nokuci-  
ma umuthi osuvuke ngamandla.

Ubisi umuthi omkhulu wabantu  
abelapha izifo, bayalwazisa  
alusali ezinyangeni, eminye  
imithi ichathwa noma iphuzwe  
ngobisi lwenkomo.

Iqanda nalo umuthi omkhulu  
wezinyanga zabantu, ezicima-

779

K13/118

ngalo ukufa, nalapho umuthi  
usudlongobele.

Izifo ezazijwayelekile phakathi  
kwabantu zazingandile nje-  
ngezifo zanamuhla, ngakho  
kabenayo imithi egondene  
nako. nazo bekwazi ukuzela-  
pha, ngingabala ezinye  
zezifo kanje:

Umkhuhlane, kwakwenziwa  
isicoco samakhambi abiliwe  
umuntu awaphungwe, uphe-  
nguleke umkhuhlane.

Isisu umuntu ebulawa isisu  
wayeluma ikhubalo, noma  
ahlafune amakhambi, noma  
achathe ngaphansi apha.

Ingozi, umuntu wayehlakwa

779

K13/118

ingosi kukhishwe izimv<sup>va</sup>~~va~~ za-  
mathambo, agezwe, athelwe izikh-  
ungu, nemihlabelo.

Ukweptuka - nxa umuntu enye-  
lile noma aphuke ithambo waye-  
gcatskwa afakwe umhlabelo.

Iqondo - uma umuntu eneqondo  
wayeda izimbiza azethe ngap-  
hansi, aziphuzwe ngaphezulu,  
ancwadiswe imithi ethile, emin-  
ye ayikhothe, agcatskwe.

Isifuba - nxa umuntu egulis-  
wa isifuba sediso, nyahlanzi-  
swa ngemithi engamaqolo,  
nezizimpande, igcatskwe  
yabiliswa akhothiswe nezikhlu-  
ngu, liphume idiso. Aphungis-  
we iziphungo zokusegisa.

Isilumo - umuntu okhathaz-

779

K13/118

wa isilumo, wayesetshe ngwa  
ngamakhambi, aze aphile.

Iqolo elibuhlungu lesilalo, waye  
lunyekwa kuphume umantshu  
wegazi, noma achathe ngama-  
khambi adonse amatheketheke  
namahluli angcolile umuntu  
avuke gangqashie.

Ikhanda - umuntu obulawa  
ikhanda nyalunyekwa ngo-  
phondo olumunya ~~sh~~ igazi  
eliningi, noma abeme izi-  
hlungu athimule aphile.

Amathumba - uma umuntu ena-  
mathumba anilayo enzimbeni  
kuthiwa lowo unomzimba omubi  
afakwe izimbiza zomzimba  
azidle aphile.



779

K13/118

Uzagiga - uma ingane imilwe  
uzagiga entanyeni nasezihlathini  
isiwe emgodini othile, ihunguze  
kuwo ithi, "zagiga! zagiga!  
ngiyeke! ihambe ibuyele ekhaya  
ingakhulumi ingabeki emuva  
uzagiga ayiyeke iphile.

Utwayi - umuntu onotwayi wayela-  
shwa ngezimbiza zangaphakathi  
agcotshwe ngesibabula neminye  
imithi.

Ilumbo - lalikhishwa ngemithi yama-  
lumbo.

Iphupho - umuntu onephupho nowa-  
lo, wayelashwa ngemithi yokuhla-  
nza neminye yokulivimbela nok-  
ulibuyisela lapho lavela ngakha-  
na.

Ishabiya - Izintombi ezazihabiya  
zazithunqiselwa zihlanziswa.

Amehlo - amehlo onamehlo entela  
wayefakwa imithi yemiphuphuthu  
emehlweni eqondene nentela.  
Amehlo nje elashwa ngamakha-  
mbi ababayo akhiwe aqotshwe  
anyenyezwe ngamanzi aconise-  
lwe emehlweni, a phile umuntu.

Kwakukhona izinyanga ezinemi-  
thi yokubethela emzini ngezikh-  
nkwane ngaphandle, nasekhaya  
ukuvimbela izulu, kukhona  
nezinduku zonyenya ezigotsh-  
we imithi eqondene nezulu.  
Kwakubethelwa futhi ekhaya  
uma kugqiniswa umuzi, ukuvimbe-  
la abathakathi, kukhona neji-  
ntelezi zokuchelwa, ezibamba  
umthakathi afike ame ebaleni

kuze kuse abone we ngabantu bonke.

Imvula - izinyanga yokunisa imvula zazi vumbulula izikhonkwane namafindo abathakathi zelaphe ngokwazi kwazo, bala imvula ine, emuva kwemilingo yazo.

Ukusukula - amasimu ayenezi nyanga zemithi yokusukula ukuze ukudla kubekuningi kuthungiselwe kwenziwe namafindo neminye imilingo.

Imbelethisana - owesifazane ekhulelwe, wayenemithi ayidlayo, kuthi nance esezobeletha adle imithi eyimicuku, ~~umuntu~~ <sup>akhulule</sup> ~~umuntu~~ <sup>ke</sup> ~~umuntu~~ masinyane, ezinye zinemithi yokumisela umuntu

779

K13/118

ozala amantombazane odwa  
~~ama~~ athi ngokumelapha nge-  
 mithi yokumisela nangemilingo  
 umuntu azale umfana.

Ukuthwebula - enye indlela yokwe-  
 lapha umuntu ogulayo, inyanga  
 yayimthwebula isithunzi imf-  
 ake imithi avuke umuntu.

Eminye imithi yelapha ngoku-  
 gqumisa umuntu kuyo, nango-  
 kungeza umzimba wakhe.

Izangoma ezinye ziyabula  
 ngokushayelwa, ezinye nga-  
 mathanbo kanti ezinye zi-  
 khuluma ngemilozi, amakh-  
 welo akhuluma phezulu endlini  
 okungathi nancu kulahleke  
 into bayofuna akalozzi kaha-  
 mbe bayoyithatha babuxye  
 nayo.

Izintelezi zezinyanga :-

Impumele - intelezi emila ezisshotsheni nangasemahlathini, iyahlanza uma umuntu Ephoswe ngamakhambi.

Untingwana zibomvana umila emahlathini, kuchelwa ngaye uma kuvinjelwa isithunzi esibi ekhaya.

Umabophe umila emahlathini uyachela, kuthi ongena ekhaya abopheke angahambi.

Iphamba limila emihosheni yemifula emikhulu, elokuhlaza umuntu eyongena phakathi kwezixuku kuthi okugondile aphambeke.

Umlulama - umila emahlathini kugezwa ngawo umuntu alulame

Ulcu - litholakala emihosheni elokuchela, kuthi okubi okuza ekhaya kucobeke.

Uqhobo - intelezi eyikhubalo luyachela, nezinkomo eziphukayo ziyaphuziswa lentelezi.

Umpunyu - kwenziwa ukuba umuntu  
aphunyuke emihloleni.

Unyenya - kuyathungiselwa, ku-  
chelwe ngalo.

Isimamlilo namakhasi omsenge  
kuthotshwa ngalo ogulayo, amakh-  
asi omsenge engelwa ukuthatha  
ukufa ngoba umuthi othandwa  
izulu.

Ezinye izintelezi ilezi: Indakane,  
umaphipha, Impundu, idlula,  
nezinye.

Amakhubalo nanka: umanaye,  
umaqunda, wumamanzi, ingwa-  
vuma, uphephelelangeni, umkani  
inhlankhla, umphendulo, usibangu,  
utiyo, ummemezi, ungishiyele.  
namanye amaningi.

Maybe left  
out

Ukufundwa kobunyanga.

Ukufunda ubunyanga kugala  
ngezindlela ezimbili okuyizona

zibalulekile.

Insizwa iqala ngokucobelela amakhambi nemithi ezinyan-  
geni, imithi yokulawu neyo-  
kuhlanza, nemithi yezintombi.  
Icobelela imithi yokuphosa  
no neyokuzivikela lapho  
iqadwa ezinye izinsizwa.  
Ngalendlela ithola ama-  
gama emithi esetshenziswa-  
yo uma kuthakelwa isifo esi-  
thile, iwakone futhi nama-  
khambi asetshenziswa yo, na-  
lapha emila khona.

Kuya ngokuya lensizwa  
icobelela njalo ize izikone  
seyazi imithi eminingi  
isiyoze iqale ukwelapha,  
kuthu noma ~~se~~ izinsizwa ezi-  
nye zigadile ~~imuntanuli~~ ~~nyanyo~~  
izifumanise isiyelapha,  
ingayeki ukucobelela

kwezinye izinyanga, isigcino lensizwa iyethwasa yazi imithi eminingi, iyakbula isiye-lapha abantu abagulayo kodwa yayiqale ngemithi <sup>yo bunsizwa</sup> ~~ngemithi~~. Into enkulu ukungaphelisisa ukhamba kwezinto ezithile, -nokuthi isifo esinje sifuna imithi ekhamba kanje nakanje.

Uhlaka umuntu okhamba nenyanaga ethwala izikhwama zayo ~~umuntu~~ iphuma iyokwelapha endaweni ethile, akasali nempela ngoba uyena omka imithi yenyanga ngesimbo, kugokuthi lapho inyanaga seyelapha, uhlaka lubone ~~uku~~thakwa imithi yesifo esithile nokwelashwa kwaso. Ngesinye isikhathi inyanaga ithuma



779

K13/118

lona ukuba luyokwelapha  
umuntu ogulayo ngokumfaka  
izimbiza. Uhlaka nalo lu-  
qale kancane ngokuzithakela  
imithi lize lubone selwethw-  
asile luphenduke inyanga.

Isangoma sigala ngoku-  
ngenwa isifo, sigule selash-  
we kakhulu izinyanga ng-  
mithi eminingi, kubonakale  
ukuthi siguliswa amatho-  
ngo, siyasuka lapho sese-  
thwasa siba isangoma  
naso-ke sidle imithi emi-  
ningi, kubekhona nezinto  
ezithile esingavumelani  
nabo, size sibule, kuvama  
abesifazane ukuba izang-  
oma.

Ngichazile ukuthi indaba  
yemithi inde kakhulu ngakho  
ngizoyika phezu njengoba  
singiyiphethile nganlapha.

Umhlanti isikwama sezinyan-  
ga ~~ix~~<sup>oku</sup> thwala<sup>u</sup> ngaso yonke  
imithi yazo yokwelapha  
izifo, senziwa ngesikhumba  
sesilwane noma senyamaz-  
ane ethile, siyabhekwa si-  
thungwe kahle, isona esi-  
thwala<sup>u</sup> uhloka lwenyanga.

Uhloka. hapho kufiwe, kwak-  
hiwa uhloka ngezingodo  
ezimbili zibeziwe, kubek-  
khona ezinqunyiswayo  
phezu kwalezi. Isidumbu  
sithwala ngalolu hloka.  
hapho sewuphelile umseben-  
zi wokungwa ba, uhloka  
luyabekwa phezu kwalelo-  
thuna luze lubolele khona  
ngenxa yezimvula nokug-  
hubeka kwesikhathi.

Maybe deleted

20 K13/118

505

627

- Ukuphothula  
sesibonile ukuthi abantu baku-  
qala babenemisebenzi ababe-  
yenza, eqondene nezinswelo zabo.  
Namhlanje lemisebenzi kayise-  
nziwa ngabantu abaningi  
isiyacisha.

Kwakufanele ukuba ingaze  
yabulawa, kodwa ikhuthazwe  
eminye yayo emihle yenziwe  
kangcono kuneyasendulo,  
ikakhulu yenzelwe ukusiza  
abantu ngokuziphilisa  
ngayo.

Imisebenzi esifanele abantu  
banamuhla ukuba abanye  
bafundiwe kakhulu ukusebe-  
nzisa ukulima umhlabaathi  
~~uk~~ ikakhulu labo abakhe  
ezindaweni zokulima, umh-  
labathi ukwazi ukubavezela  
ukudla kokuba philisa noku-

ngenisa imali enenzuzo.  
 Okwesibili laba abakhe ezi-  
 ndaweni ezingekho emadolobeni  
 bafundiswe ukufuya imfuyo  
 yanamuhla njengezinkuku  
 nezingulube ezinokubuyisa  
 inzuzo emva kwesikhathi.  
 Kusobala ukuthi akusiso  
 bonke abantu abanokufuya  
 izinkomo zenzuzo ngaphandle  
 kokuba benalo idlelo lokuzisikela  
 utshani ziphile kahle nasekusika  
 zidla, nokho abanye kuhluma  
 bekhutazwa kakhulu ekuvezeni  
 izinkomo ezinosizo zalesisikhathi.  
 Kufanele ukukhutazwa ngabaholi  
 abamhlophe nabamnyama  
 besizwe imibukiso yemisebenzi  
 yabantu kuzo zonke izindawo  
 zabantu ngoba lemibukiso iyona enge-

nisa uthando lokukhuthalela  
 ukusebenza imisebenzi emihle  
 enokumphilisa umuntu. Imibuki-  
 so esikhona namuhla iyakho-  
 mbisa ukuthi abantu banawo  
 amandla ~~ngingqinyani~~  
~~gona~~ okuveza izinto ezinhle  
 uma beholwa ngabaholi.

esi. Iyabongeka imibukiso ~~ukho-~~  
~~khona~~ iyona eyosiza  
 ukwakha isizwe ~~sethona~~ ukuba  
 sithande ukuveza imisebenzi  
 yokusiphilisa.

Izikole ezinkulu ezithile ezi-  
 fundisa abantwana imisebe-  
 nzi yabantu ziyancomeka,  
~~ngantam~~ silindele kuzo ukuthola  
 abaholi ~~anangqinyani~~  
 besizwe ukuba kwakhiwe imi-  
 sebenzi yokusiphilisa. Hemise-  
 benzi ~~inifanele~~ ukungalwa  
 ezindaweni lapho abantu

779

<sup>K13/118</sup>  
 beminyene bengenakuphila ngo-  
 kulima, kumiswe nezitolo ezigo-  
 ndene nabantu, ngisho uku-  
 thi abantu naba baqhuba  
 imisebenzi. ~~Amama~~ ezindaweni  
 abakuzo, kulendlela sidinga  
 ukukholwa, nokushunyayezwa  
 abaholi besizwe.

Misingi imisebenzi esifanele  
 thina banamuhla ngokufus-  
 hare ngingathi lapho aban-  
 tu befuya khona imfuyo ye-  
 zimvu nezinkomo, anga ~~afun-~~ fun-  
 diswa ukuveza izingubo  
 ngoboya bezimvu, bafundis-  
 we nokuveza izikhumba ezi-  
 shukwe ngendlela yanamuhla.  
 Ezindaweni ezakhiwe abantu  
~~HA~~ kufanele ukuba kubekhona  
 yonke indawo ~~mmmmmmmm~~  
 lapho kubazwa khona okomu-  
 thi ngendlela yanamuhla,

nokukhanda insimbi kangcono, ukwenza insipho, ukweluka okungcono ngotshani nangeminye imithi, ukuthunga izingubo, neminye imisebenzi enyengalena.

Kusadingeka kakhulu ukuba kushunyayelwe phakathi kwabantu ngemisebenzi yenziwe phakathi kubo, kuyadingeka abaholi kuloluhlangothi umsebenzi usemkhulu ofanele ukwenziwa ngabantu ezindaweni abakhe kuzo. Iningi imali ephuma ezandleni zabantu iye kwezinye izizwe ngemisebenzi engabe yenziwa ibo ezindaweni abakhe kuzo. Kazizingaki izitolo zabantu phakathi kwezindawo zabantu ngakho





779

K13/118

ziphi izinsizwa zemisebenzi?  
 ziphi izintombi zemisebenzi  
 Aphi amadoda emisebenzi  
~~A~~Aphi amakhosikazi emisebenzi?

Sengathi ngiyabuka ngibone  
 Ngibona imisebenzi yasendulo  
 Ishona phansi inyamalala  
 Sengathi ababeyisebenza sebahamba

Sengathi igugu lezinto ezinkhulu  
 Liyaphela, Sengathi ukuphi-  
 kisana akusekho.  
 Miningi imisebenzi enokwenzi-  
 iwa, Sengathi yeswele izandla

Kusile empumalanga liyaphuma  
 Lona ilanga alibuyeli emuva  
 Imini iyadlula, ilanga liya-  
 shona. Muphi umsebenzi  
 owenziwe?  
 Zasongeka izandla.

779

K13/118

Aphi amadoda okubaza  
 Aphi amadoda ezimbenge  
 Aphi amadoda amaqoma  
 Aphi amadoda ezinduku?

Sengathi ukuswela kuza kunyelka  
 Kucindezel'umuntu onsunda ngefu  
 Njengenkungu isitha umhlaba  
 Ngenxa yokusong'izandla.

Shoshozela wen'omileyo,  
 Umi esiqongweni ubikel'isizwe  
 Shumayela indab'emnandi  
 Singacwil'isizwe sivuke siseb-  
 enze.

Tamba phakathi kwesizwe,  
 Sivezele leyomitukiso,  
 Sikhuthaze sisebenzise,  
 Wani zinsizwa bukulani  
 Nisebenze lokho enikufundile

779  
Isi bonelo

21

513

K13/118

Isi bonelo

Ikhasi

Amafosi	117
Amafutha	477, 488
Amagcagcane	358
Amagwedle	269
Amakhambi	487
Amangenge	437
Amansinyela	362
Amaphini	89
Amashoba	169
Amathambo	256
Amathumba	494
Amazwi enkosi ushaka	103
Awokucupha	271

Ibanga	314
Ibeshu	147
Ibomvu	439
Ibukesi	78
Icacane	418

779

K13/118

574

Icansi	375
Ichile	476
Ichophelo	478
Idlangala	336
Idlebelendlovu	426
Idlelo	322, 367
Idwahu	418
Igenkele	302
Igobongo	460
Igudu	242
Igula	308, 460
Iguma	472
Iguza	402
Igwijo	326
Ihabiya	496
Ihluzo	390
Ihlwenga	356
Ijembula	357
Ijokwe	95
Ikhanda	494
Ikhanzi	458
Iklwa	204

779

K13/118

515

Ilengisi	176
Ilumbo	495
Imasa	350
Imbadada	<del>177</del> 177
Imbaluko	97, 130
Imbeleko	126
Imbelethisana	497
Imbemba	198
Imbenge	405
Imbila	157
Imbiza	455
Imbizana	458
Imbokodo	274
Imbunqu	233
Imfangidelile	353
Imiqadi	470
Imishayo	470
Impithi	439
Impofana	457
Imvubu	158
Imvula	497
Incekwa	477

Indenda	440
Indlolothi	413
Indlozi	155
Indondo	195
Indukeu	85
Ingcazi	455
Ingeje	324, 365
Ingodwane	478
Ingozi	492
Inggoga	366
Inggude	417
Ingubo yengwe	162
Ingusha	356
Ingwele	349
Ingwenya	75
Ingxashi	352
Ingxotha	216
Inhlendla	200
Inhlokoshiyane	425
Inkafu	253
Inkamanga	224
Inkezo	318

779

K13/118

Inkohlwane	280
Inkohlombe	161
Inkomfe	412, 421
Inkondwane	425
Inkonjane	477
Inkubazana	211
Inkumbi	278
Inqalathi	400
Inqolobane	468
Inqongodwane	412
Insekane	418
Intlanti	187
Intolwane	424
Intothoviyane	365
Intozwane	419
Intsephe	366
Intshengula	240
Intsimango	156
Intsimba	155
Inxcoza	419
Inyakeni	402
Inyengelezi	281

779

K13/118

Ipasi	356
Iphupho	495
Iqanda	491
Iqolo	494
Iqoma	403
Iqondo	493
Iqoyi	221
Isampotho	213
Isanda	467
Isando	197
Isangci	156
Isangoma	503
Ishaza	235
Ishungu	99
Isibaya	474
Isibuda	439
Isicholo	440
Isichumu	392
Isicoco	428
Isidanga	350
Isidiya	137
Isidla	480



779

Isidlodlo	283
Isidwaba	142
Isife	345
Isifociya	389
Isifuba	493
Isifutho	178
Isigcaki	344
Isigege	351
Isiggizo	350
Isiggobela	236
Isiggoko	171, 409
Isiggulelo	479
Isigubu	316
Isihibe	342
Isihlenga	389
Isihlibi	91
Isihonqo	471
Isijula	207
Isikhakha	139
Isikhetho	408, 213
Isikhonko	414
Isikhonyane	280

Isikhumba	168, 489, 175, 174, -
Isikhwama	409, 129, 131, 133
Isilulu	369
Isilumo	493
Isinene	151
Isinqindi	209
Isiphandla	186
Isiphuku	165, 168
Isiqhaza	96, 238
Isisele	340
Isisimbula	349
Isisu	492
Isiswebu	114
Isithebe	400
Isitibili	282
Isivalo	473
Isiviliba	235
Isiyendane	478
Isiza	275
Isondo	95
Isongo	193
Ithala	463

779

K13/118

Ithembru	414
Ithiliza	439
Itshe lemithi	272
Itshe lezingulube	274
Itshe logwayi	273
Itshe lokuchopha	273
Itshe lokugaya	276
Iwula	155
Ixhama	353
Ixhungulo	435
Ixonya	416
Iza	155
Izagila	88
Izicephu	379
Izifo	492
Izigqoka	1111
Izihlungu	<del>488</del>
Izimpande	490
Izimpondo	249
Izinduku	249
Izinhlamvu	490
Izinjobo	152

779

K13/118

522

Izinsika	468
Izinsizi	488
Izintelezi	499
Izintingo - izintungo	470
Izinyanga	486
Izinyamazane	155, 491
Izinzenge	254
Izitolobo	119

Kubazwa isixembe	28
Kubazwa isigqiki	39
Kubazwa ithunga	51
Kubazwa iwisa	33
Kubazwa izinkezo	47
Kuleka usebenze	1

Okunye ubuhlalu	368 <del>349</del>
Okobuhlalu	349
Okobumba	444
Okobusengi	278

cc heading will be "Ukusetshenziswa Komuthi and so on. 523  
K13/118

779	Okokucupha	325
	Okokuhlabelela	291
	Okokwelapha	485
	Okombala	421
x	Okomuthi	16
x	Okophondo	219
x	Okoselwa	306
x	Okotshani	369
	Okunye	463
x	Okwekhanda	428
x	Okwensimbi	189
x	Okwentambo	410
x	Okwesikhumba	97
x	Okwethambo	252
x	Okwetshe	269
x	Okwezimpaphe	283

Ubandeqheke	354
Ubijo	420
Ubisi	491
Ucwalu	90

Udengezi	458
Udlawu	197
Ugwala	<u>294</u>
Uhlaka	502, 504
Uhlanga	359
Ukepe	363
Ukhamba	446, 453
Ukhasi	417
Ukhethe	270
Ukhozi	478
Ukubazwa komqengqo	59
Ukubazwa kwezinduku	61
Ukubiyela amasimu	475
Ukufundwa kobunyanga	500
Ukugezwa kwamahawu	134
Ukugezwa kweshoba	136
Ukulima	481
Ukuncakida	438
Ukuphanjwa kokhamba	461
Ukuphehlwa kozwathi	56
Ukuphothula	505
Ukusubela	497

Ukuthwebula	498
Ukuvunula kwenkosi ushaka	483
Ukuzingela	482
Ukwelusa	482
Ukwenziwa kwesihlangu	121
Ukwenziwa kwehawu	121
Ukwephuka	493
Ulimi	361
Umadisana	453
Umakhwelana	301
Umalunkwambu	364
Umampapheni	358
Umancishane	453
Umasibunjana	362
Umasicosi	362
Umazitike	353
Umdakulo	454
Umcengezi	454
Umchilo	108
Umcibisholo	218
Umdaka	217
Umfece	222

779

K13/118

526

Umqaxo	351
Umqexo	352, 364
Umqodi wokudla	465
Umqongqolozzi	354
Umhlabelo	489
Umhlangala	156
Umhlanti	408, 504
Umhluzi	491
Umketengu	366
Umkhuhlane	492
Umlalazi	271
Umnaka - ubedu	217
Umnwado	220
Umqubu	414
Umqwamba	185
Umntshingo	304
Umovu	419
Umpatshani	<del>419</del>
Umphanda	459
Umphekambedu	422
Umpuhlane	411
Umqangala	296



K13/118

779

Umqhele	→ Umqhino	183, 361	434
Umshayelo		393	
Umshayelo wokhasi		396	
Umshayelo welala		399	
Umshayelo wengongoni		393	
Umshayelo wesundu		397	
Umshengelo		436	
Umshiki		415	
Umsubelo		480	
Umthamo wempisi		416	
Umtshitsho		246	
Umu ba		106	
Umunumba		383	
Umutsha		359	
Umvithi		417	
Umvuthwane		424	
Umwowana		330	
Umchaxhazo		437	
Umchopho		411	
Umyeko		434	
Umziki		155	
Ungelo		436	

779

K13/118

528

Unogwaja	157
Unyazi	386
Uphephela	252
Uphondo lokulumeka	228
Uphondo lokutha	226
Uqomondo	366
Uqwabi	291
Uqwembe	21
Utinga	188, 410
Usungulo	218
Utshodo	360
Utwayi	495
Uvumamanzi	423
Uwatela	426
Uzagiga	495
Uzi	420

---

s 779 ends

$$f \frac{10}{32} = .3125 \times 530 \text{ pp} = 165.625 \text{ pp}$$